

LỜI NÓI ĐẦU

Bồi dưỡng, củng cố và nâng cao kiến thức cho học sinh giỏi là một trong những nhiệm vụ vô cùng quan trọng trong việc đào tạo các tài năng trẻ cho đất nước. Với mong muốn chung tay xây dựng một thể hệ trẻ tài năng, chúng tôi, những giáo viên có kinh nghiệm và những thủ khoa đến từ Đại học Sư phạm Hà Nội, Đại học Ngoại ngữ - Đại học Quốc Gia Hà Nội đã chung tay biên soạn cuốn sách "**BỒI DƯỠNG HỌC SINH GIỎI TIẾNG ANH LỚP 7 THEO CHUYÊN ĐỀ**".

Cuốn sách được chia thành 3 phần:

- **Phần một:** bao gồm phần ôn tập, củng cố và nâng cao kiến thức.
- **Phần hai:** bao gồm các bộ đề thi dành cho học sinh giỏi.
- **Phần ba:** bao gồm các lời giải chi tiết cho phần bài tập củng cố và cho các bộ đề thi học sinh giỏi.

Chúng tôi tin rằng cuốn sách này sẽ là một tài liệu vô cùng hữu ích giúp các em ôn tập, củng cố, nâng cao kiến thức và đạt kết quả cao trong các kỳ thi học sinh giỏi quan trọng của các em.

Lời cuối cùng, chúng tôi mong muốn được gửi lời cảm ơn chân thành nhất tới độc giả, tới các em học sinh, các bậc phụ huynh và các quý thầy cô đã có những đóng góp quý báu để chúng tôi hoàn thành cuốn sách này. Chúng tôi cũng mong muốn được lắng nghe những ý kiến góp ý chân thành nhất của các bạn để lần xuất bản sau cuốn sách sẽ đầy đủ hơn, ý nghĩa hơn. Trân trọng!

Đại diện nhóm biên soạn

Đại Lợi

ÔN TẬP KIẾN THỨC VÀ BÀI TẬP Củng cố

PHẦN A: LÝ THUYẾT
CHUYÊN ĐỀ 1: TENSE

1. THE PRESENT SIMPLE (THÌ HIỆN TẠI ĐƠN)

a. Cấu trúc

	Chủ ngữ số ít	Chủ ngữ số nhiều
Câu khẳng định	S + Vs/es	S + V
Câu phủ định	S + doesn't + V	S + don't + V
Câu hỏi	Does + S + V?	Do + S + V?

b. Cách dùng chính

- Thì Hiện tại đơn dùng để diễn đạt một hành động mang tính thường xuyên, thói quen, hoặc hành động lặp đi lặp lại có tính quy luật.

Ví dụ: I usually go to school at 7 a.m. (Tôi thường đi học lúc 7 giờ sáng.)

She always has breakfast before going to school. (Cô ấy luôn ăn sáng trước khi đi học.)

- Thì Hiện tại đơn diễn tả một chân lý hoặc một sự thật hiển nhiên.

Ví dụ: The earth goes around the sun. (Trái đất quay xung quanh mặt trời.)

Water boils at 100 degree C. (Nước sôi ở nhiệt độ 100 độ C.)

- Thì Hiện tại đơn diễn tả một lịch trình.

Ví dụ: The news programme starts at 7 p.m. (Chương trình thời sự bắt đầu lúc 7 giờ tối.)

The flight arrives at 3 p.m. (Chuyến bay đến lúc 3 giờ chiều.)

c. Dấu hiệu nhận biết.

Trong câu thường có các trạng từ chỉ tần suất như: **always** (luôn luôn), **usually** (thường xuyên), **often** (thường xuyên) **sometimes** (thỉnh thoảng.) Hoặc **every + day/ week/ month/ year** (mỗi ngày/ tuần/ tháng/ năm) ...

2. FUTURE SIMPLE (THÌ TƯƠNG LAI ĐƠN)

a. Cấu trúc

Khẳng định	S + will/ shall + V-inf
Phủ định	S + won't/ shan't + V-inf
Nghi vấn	Will/ shall + S + V-inf

Chú ý: *Shall* chỉ dùng với ngôi I hoặc We. *Will* có thể dùng cho tất cả các ngôi.

b. Cách dùng chính

Thì Tương lai đơn dùng để diễn tả:

a. Một hành động sẽ xảy ra trong tương lai.

Ví dụ: I will call you tomorrow. (Ngày mai tôi sẽ gọi bạn)

b. Một quyết định đưa ra vào lúc nói.

Ví dụ: It's cold. I'll shut the window. (Trời lạnh quá. Tôi sẽ đóng cửa sổ)

c. Một quyết tâm, lời hứa, đề nghị, yêu cầu.

Ví dụ: I will lend you the money. (Tôi sẽ cho bạn mượn tiền)

d. Một tiên đoán, dự báo trong tương lai.

Ví dụ: People will travel to Mars one day. (Con người sẽ lên sao Hỏa một ngày nào đó)

3. THE PAST SIMPLE (THÌ QUÁ KHỨ ĐƠN)

a. Cấu trúc

	Normal Verb	To be
Câu khẳng định	S + V2/ ed	S + was/ were
Câu phủ định	S + did + not + V	S + was/ were + not
Câu hỏi	Did + S + V?	Was/ Were + S?

b. Cách dùng chính:

Thì quá khứ đơn dùng để diễn tả 1 hành động xảy ra và chấm dứt hoàn toàn trong quá khứ.

c. Dấu hiệu nhận biết:

Trong câu thường có các trạng từ như: *yesterday, ago, last week/ month/year, in the past, in 1990. ...*

Ví dụ: Her father went to England in 2012.

d. Cách thêm đuôi -ed

- Thêm **-d** vào sau các động từ tận cùng bằng **-ee** hoặc **-e**

Ví dụ: live → lived love → loved agree → agreed

- Đối với các động từ một vần, tận cùng bằng một nguyên âm + một phụ âm (trừ **h, w, x**) chúng ta phải gấp đôi phụ âm trước khi thêm **-ed**:

Ví dụ: fit → fitted stop → stopped fix → fixed

- Động từ tận cùng bằng -y, ta chia ra làm 2 trường hợp:

Trước **y** là một phụ âm, ta biến **y** thành **i** trước khi thêm **-ed**: study → studied

Trước **y** là một nguyên âm, ta thêm **-ed** bình thường: play → played

- Với các động từ còn lại, ta thêm **-ed** vào cuối mỗi từ.

Ví dụ: work → worked learn → learned

Chú ý: Với các động từ bất quy tắc, ta xem trong bảng động từ bất quy tắc ở cuối sách.

4. THE PRESENT PERFECT (THÌ HIỆN TẠI HOÀN THÀNH)

a. Cấu trúc

	Chủ ngữ số ít	Chủ ngữ số nhiều
Câu khẳng định	S + has + V3	S + have + V3
Câu phủ định	S + hasn't + V3	S + haven't + V3
Câu hỏi	Has + S + V3	Have + S + V3

b. Cách dùng chính

Thì hiện tại hoàn thành dùng để diễn tả một hành động đã xảy ra ở một thời điểm không xác định trong quá khứ.

Ví dụ: He has completed his project. (Anh ấy đã hoàn thành dự án - không biết hoàn thành lúc nào)

Chỉ một hành động xảy ra nhiều lần trong quá khứ và có thể tiếp diễn trong tương lai.

Ví dụ: John has seen that movie three times. (John đã xem bộ phim đó 3 lần - tương lai có thể anh ấy sẽ xem tiếp)

Chỉ một hành động bắt đầu trong quá khứ nhưng vẫn còn có thể tiếp diễn ở hiện tại.

Ví dụ: Monica has lived in that house for 20 years. (Monica đã sống trong căn nhà đó 20 năm - có thể cô ấy sẽ tiếp tục sống ở đó)

c. Dấu hiệu nhận biết

- *since* và *for*

for + khoảng thời gian: **for two days, for ten years,...** (trong 2 ngày, trong 10 năm)

Ví dụ: We have studied English **for** ten years. (Chúng tôi học tiếng Anh khoảng 10 năm rồi.)

since + mốc thời gian: **since 1994, since February,...** (từ năm 1994, từ tháng 2, ...)

Ví dụ: We have studied English **since** 2005. (Chúng tôi học tiếng Anh từ năm 2005)

- *already* và *yet*

Already dùng trong câu khẳng định, thường đứng ngay sau **have/has**, thỉnh thoảng sẽ đứng cuối câu

Ví dụ: We have **already** written our reports. (chúng tôi đã viết xong bài báo cáo của chúng tôi.)

We have written our reports **already**. (chúng tôi đã viết xong bài báo cáo của chúng tôi.)

Yet dùng trong câu phủ định và câu nghi vấn, thường đứng ở cuối câu

Ví dụ: We haven't written our reports **yet**. (Chúng tôi chưa viết xong bài báo cáo.)

Have you written your reports **yet**? (Bạn viết xong bài báo cáo chưa?)

d. Một số trạng ngữ chỉ thời gian khác

Các trạng ngữ chỉ thời gian sau thường dùng với thì hiện tại hoàn thành: **so far, until now, up to now, up to present, recently, lately, ...**

Ví dụ: I haven't seen him **recently**. (Gần đây tôi không gặp anh ta.)

e. Cách thành lập V3 (V3 = PP = Past participle: quá khứ phân từ)

- Với động từ thường, thêm **ed** vào sau động từ đó:

Ví dụ: *work* → **worked**; *play* → **played**

- Với động từ bất quy tắc, tra cột phân từ quá khứ của bảng động từ bất quy tắc:

go → **gone**

see → **seen**

5. FUTURE CONTINUOUS

a. Cấu trúc

Khẳng định	S + will + be + V-ing
Phủ định	S + will not + be + V-ing
Nghi vấn	Will + S + be + V-ing

b. Cách dùng

- Dùng để diễn đạt một hành động sẽ xảy ra vào một thời điểm nhất định trong tương lai.

Ví dụ: At 8 am tomorrow we will be lying on a sandy beach. (Vào 8 giờ sáng mai chúng tôi sẽ đang nằm trên bãi biển.)

Ví dụ: At this time tomorrow we will be attending the lecture. (Vào thời điểm này trong tương lai chúng tôi sẽ đang tham dự bài diễn thuyết.)

- **Diễn đạt lời đề nghị nhã nhặn muốn biết về kế hoạch của người khác.**

Ví dụ: Will you be staying here this evening? (Ngài dự định ở lại đây tối nay chứ ạ?)

CHUYÊN ĐỀ 2: IMPERATIVES WITH *MORE* AND *LESS*

Câu mệnh lệnh còn được dùng để đưa ra lời khuyên khi ta thêm *more* hoặc *less* vào sau động từ.

Ví dụ: Watch less TV! (Xem tivi ít đi!)

Do more exercises! (Hãy tập thể dục nhiều hơn!)

Study more! (Hãy học nhiều hơn!)

Play games less! (Hãy chơi game ít đi!)

CHUYÊN ĐỀ 3: COMPOUND SENTENCE

Để thành lập câu ghép ta sử dụng các từ liên từ đẳng lập (coordinating conjunctions) để nối 2 mệnh đề của một câu hoặc ý của câu với nhau. Các liên từ phổ biến và đơn giản nhất đó là: **and** (và), **or** (hoặc), **but** (nhưng), **so** (vì vậy nên.)

- **And: dùng để bổ sung thông tin.**

Ví dụ: This appliance is modern and economical. (Ứng dụng này rất hiện đại và tiết kiệm.)

His father is a doctor and he works in a hospital. (Bố anh ấy là một bác sĩ và ông ấy làm việc trong một bệnh viện.)

- **Or: Dùng để diễn tả sự chọn lựa.**

Ví dụ: Do you study Maths or Chemistry? (Bạn học Toán hay Hóa?)

Does he live in the city centre or in the suburbs? (Anh ấy sống ở trung tâm thành phố hay ở vùng ngoại ô?)

- **But: Dùng để nối hai ý tương phản nhau, trái ngược nhau.**

Ví dụ: He's fat but his brother isn't. (Anh ấy béo nhưng em trai anh ấy thì không?)

She is intelligent but she is very selfish. (Cô ấy thông minh nhưng cô ấy rất ích kỷ?)

- **So: Dùng để diễn tả hậu quả.**

Ví dụ: He's busy, so he can't help you. (Anh ấy bận, vì vậy anh ấy không thể giúp bạn.)

The test was easy, so most of the pupils could do it. (Bài kiểm tra dễ, vì vậy hầu hết học sinh đều có thể làm.)

CHUYÊN ĐỀ 4. COMPARISONS: (NOT) AS ... AS. THE SAME AS.

DIFFERENT FROM

a. *as ... as* và *the same as* (Dạng so sánh bằng)

Cấu trúc

S + V + as + adj/ adv + as + noun/pronoun

Hoặc:

S + V + the same + noun + as + noun/pronoun

Cách dùng: Dạng so sánh bằng được dùng để so sánh 2 người, vật, ... có tính chất gì đó tương đương nhau

Ví dụ: She is as tall as me. (Cô ấy cao bằng tôi)

He is as intelligent as his brother. (Anh ấy thông minh bằng anh trai anh ấy)

She is the same height as me. (Cô ấy có chiều cao như tôi)

She has the same book as me. (Cô ấy có cuốn sách giống tôi)

Chú ý: not as ... as

Cấu trúc cũng giống như thể khẳng định, tuy nhiên có thể thay **as** thứ nhất bằng **so**

Ví dụ: She isn't as tall as me. (Cô ấy không cao bằng tôi)

She isn't as fat as me. (Cô ấy không béo bằng tôi)

She isn't so tall as me. (Cô ấy không cao bằng tôi)

My mother is not so strong as my father. (Mẹ tôi không khỏe mạnh bằng bố tôi)

b. different from

Cấu trúc:

S1 + to be + different from + S2

Cách dùng: Dùng để so sánh 2 người hoặc 2 vật khác nhau ở một mặt nào đó.

Ví dụ: Life in the city is different from life in the countryside. (Cuộc sống trong thành phố khác cuộc sống ở vùng quê)

His house is different from my house. (Ngôi nhà của anh ấy khác ngôi nhà của tôi)

CHUYÊN ĐỀ 5. COMPARISONS OF QUANTIFIERS: MORE, LESS, FEWER

a. Cấu trúc

So sánh hơn	S + V + more + noun + than + ...
So sánh kém: danh từ đếm được	S + V + fewer + noun-s/es + than + ...
So sánh kém: danh từ không đếm được	S + V + less + noun + than + ...

Ví dụ: The countryside has more trees than a big city. (Vùng quê có nhiều cây hơn thành phố lớn.)

The countryside has fewer problems than a big city. (Vùng quê có ít vấn đề hơn thành phố lớn.)

I have less money than you. (Tôi có ít tiền hơn bạn.)

CHUYÊN ĐỀ 6. EXPRESSING AGREEMENT

a. Phụ họa câu khẳng định

Khi muốn nói một người hoặc vật nào đó làm một việc gì đó và một người, vật khác cũng làm một việc tương tự, ta sử dụng lối nói phụ họa.

	Mệnh đề chính	Mệnh đề phụ họa
To be	S + to be + adj	(and) + S + to be + too (and) so + to be + S
Normal verb	S + V + adv	(and) + S + trợ động từ + too (and) so + trợ động từ + S

Ví dụ: I am happy, (and) you are too. (Tôi hạnh phúc và bạn cũng vậy.)

I am happy, (and) so are you. (Tôi hạnh phúc và bạn cũng vậy.)

I work for Samsung, (and) he does too. (Tôi làm cho một công ty, anh ấy cũng thế.)

I work for Samsung, (and) so does he. (Tôi làm cho một công ty, anh ấy cũng thế.)

b. Phụ họa câu phủ định

Phụ họa câu phủ định cũng giống như phụ họa câu khẳng định, chỉ khác một điều là ta thay **so, too** bằng **either** và **neither**.

	Mệnh đề chính	Mệnh đề phụ họa
To be	S + to be + not + ...	(and) + S + to be + not + either (and) neither + to be + S
Normal verb	S + V + not + ...	(and) + S + trợ động từ + not + either (and) neither + trợ động từ + S

Ví dụ: She isn't a doctor, (and) he isn't either. (Cô ấy không phải là một bác sĩ, và anh ấy cũng không.)

She isn't a doctor, (and) neither is he. (Cô ấy không phải là một bác sĩ, và anh ấy cũng không.)

I didn't see him, (and) Janny didn't either. (Tôi không nhìn thấy anh ấy và Janny cũng không.)

I didn't see him, (and) neither didn't Janny. (Tôi không nhìn thấy anh ấy và Janny cũng không.)

CHUYÊN ĐỀ 7: COUNTABLE NOUN AND UNCOUNTABLE NOUN

a. Countable noun (danh từ đếm được)

- Danh từ đếm được là những danh từ chỉ những người/ vật có thể đếm được: 1 cái, 2 con, 3 chiếc,...

- Danh từ đếm được có 2 dạng: số ít và số nhiều.

Ví dụ: a friend - 1 người bạn, two dogs - 2 con chó, three sandwiches - 3 cái bánh sandwich.

b. Uncountable noun (danh từ không đếm được)

- Danh từ không đếm được chỉ những người/ vật không đếm được hoặc những gì có tính trừu tượng.

Ví dụ: nature - thiên nhiên, money - tiền bạc, water - nước,...

- Danh từ không đếm được không có dạng số nhiều.

Một số danh từ không đếm được thường gặp

bread: bánh mì	beer: bia	soap: xà phòng	stone: đá
cream: kem	dust: bụi	wine: rượu vang	wood: gỗ
gold: vàng	ice: đá	coffee: cà phê	luggage: hành lý
paper: giấy	sand: cát	glass: thủy tinh	furniture: đồ nội thất
tea: trà	water: nước	oil: dầu ăn	weather: thời tiết

CHUYÊN ĐỀ 8: HOW MUCH AND HOW MANY

Khi muốn hỏi về số lượng, ta dùng *how much* và *how many*

a. How many

Dùng trước danh từ đếm được số nhiều.

How many + plural noun + ...?

Ví dụ: - How many people are there in your family? (Có bao nhiêu người trong gia đình bạn?)

→ There are five people. (Có 5 người.)

- How many books are there on your bookshelves? (Có bao nhiêu sách trên giá sách của bạn?)

→ There are 200 books. (Có 200 cuốn sách)

b. How much

Dùng trước danh từ không đếm được

How much + non-countable noun + ...?

Ví dụ:

- How much water do you drink everyday? (Bạn uống bao nhiêu nước mỗi ngày?)

→ Two litres. (2 lít)

- How much orange juice would you like? (Bạn muốn bao nhiêu nước cam?)

→ I'd like one litre. (Tôi muốn 1 lit)

Ngoài ra, *how much* còn thường được dùng khi hỏi giá cả.

Ví dụ: - How much is that shirt? (Cái áo đó giá bao nhiêu tiền?)

→ It's 50.000 dong. (Nó trị giá 50.000 đồng)

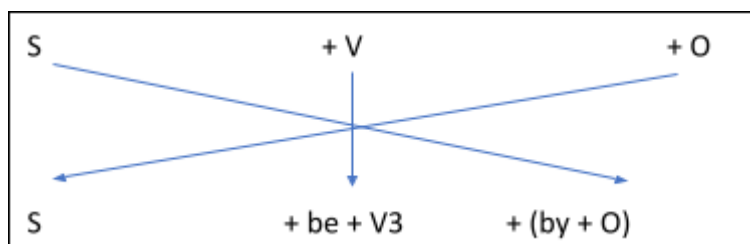
- How much is this book? (Cuốn sách này giá bao nhiêu tiền?)

→ It's 20.000 dong. (Nó trị giá 20.000 đồng)

CHUYÊN ĐỀ 9: PASSIVE VOICE

a. Các bước chuyển 1 câu chủ động sang câu bị động

- Đưa tân ngữ của câu chủ động lên làm chủ ngữ của câu bị động.
- Chủ ngữ của câu bị động đưa về dạng **by + O**, phần này thường được lược bỏ.
- Động từ của câu chủ động chuyển về dạng **to be + V3** trong câu bị động.
- Thì của câu bị động tuân theo thì của câu chủ động.



b. dạng bị động trong các thì cụ thể

Tenses (thì)	Active (chủ động)	Passive (bị động)
Simple present (Hiện tại đơn)	Lan cleans the floor every morning.	The floor is cleaned by Lan every morning. S + is/am/are (not) + PP
Simple past (Quá khứ đơn)	Nam broke the glasses.	The glasses were broken by Nam. S + was/were (not) + PP
Present continuous (Hiện tại tiếp diễn)	The pupil is not doing some exercises.	Some exercises are not being done by the pupil. S + is/am/are (not) + being + PP
Past continuous (Quá khứ tiếp diễn)	Mother was cooking dinner at 6 yesterday.	Dinner was being cooked by mother at 6 yesterday. S + was/were (not) + being + PP
Present perfect (Hiện tại hoàn thành)	The secretary has just finished the report.	The report has just been finished by the secretary. S + have/has been (not) + PP
Past perfect (Quá khứ hoàn thành)	The boy had found the key before 9 yesterday.	The key had been found by the boy before 9 yesterday. S + had (not) been + PP
Simple future (Tương lai đơn)	Mr. Brown will not teach our class.	Our class will not be taught by Mr. Brown. S + will (not) be (not) + PP
Future perfect (Tương lai hoàn thành)	The students will have written many compositions.	Many compositions will have been written by the students. S + will (not) have been (not) + PP
Modal verbs (Các động từ khuyết thiếu)	The students must do this exercise in class.	This exercise must be done in class by the students. S + modal V (not) + be + PP

c. Chuyển đổi chủ ngữ và tân ngữ:

- Khi chủ ngữ là các đại từ nhân xưng

Chủ ngữ (subject)		Tân ngữ (Object)
I	→	Me
You	→	You
We	→	Us
They	→	Them
He	→	Him
She	→	Her

It → It

- Khi chủ ngữ là các đại từ bất định

Somebody, someone, nobody, no one. something, nothing, anybody, anyone ... hoặc people và các đại từ nhân xưng ... khi chuyển sang dạng bị động ta có thể lược bỏ.

Ví dụ:

Active: People built this bridge in 2000.

Passive: This bridge was built in 2000 (by people.) (Nên bỏ **by people**)

CHUYÊN ĐỀ 10: TALK ABOUT DISTANCE WITH IT

Để nói về khoảng cách ta có thể dùng it

Cấu trúc:

It is (about) + khoảng cách + from + địa điểm 1 + to + địa điểm 2.

Ví dụ: It is about 2 kilometres from my house to the nearest bus stop. (Từ nhà tôi tới điểm bus gần nhất khoảng 2 km.)

It's 5 kilometres from the zoo to the park. (Từ sở thú đến công viên là 5 km.)

CHUYÊN ĐỀ 11. USED TO, BE/ GET USED TO V-ING

- **Used to**

a. **Cách dùng**

Used to được dùng để chỉ một thói quen hoặc một hành động thường xuyên xảy ra trong quá khứ. Không còn ở hiện tại nữa.

b. **Cấu trúc**

Khẳng định	S + used to + V-inf
Phủ định	S + did not + use to + V-inf
Nghi vấn	Did + S + use to + V-inf?

Ví dụ:

When David was young, he used to swim once a day. (Khi David còn trẻ, cậu ta thường đi bơi 1 lần 1 ngày.)

When David was young, he did not use to swim once a day. (Khi David còn trẻ, anh ta không thường đi bơi mỗi ngày một lần.)

Did David use to swim once a day when he was young? (Có phải David thường đi bơi mỗi ngày một lần khi anh ấy còn trẻ không?)

- **Be used to**

Be used to + V-ing: được dùng để chỉ một thói quen hoặc một hành động thường xuyên xảy ra ở hiện tại.

Ví dụ: He is used to getting up early in the morning. (Anh ta quen với việc dậy sớm vào buổi sáng.)

He is not used to the new system in the factory yet. (Anh ta không quen với hệ thống mới trong nhà máy.)

- Get used to

Be used to + V-ing: được dùng để chỉ một hành động đang dần trở nên quen thuộc ở hiện tại.

Ví dụ: I get used to getting up early in the morning. (Tôi đang quen dần với việc dậy sớm buổi sáng.)

CHUYÊN ĐỀ 12: ADJECTIVE ENDING WITH -ING AND -ED.

a. Adj ending with -ing

Tính từ ở dạng đuôi **-ing** diễn tả bản chất, tính chất của một ai hoặc cái gì đó. Nó thường mang nghĩa chủ động

Ví dụ: My job is boring. (Công việc của tôi chán ngắt.)

The film was disappointing. (Bộ phim thật đáng thất vọng.)

b. Adj ending with -ed

Tính từ ở dạng đuôi **-ed** diễn tả cảm xúc, trạng thái của một người trước một sự việc, tình huống nào đó. Nó thường mang nghĩa bị động.

Ví dụ: I am bored with my job. (Tôi cảm thấy chán công việc của tôi.)

He is disappointed with the film. (Anh ta thấy thất vọng về bộ phim.)

CHUYÊN ĐỀ 13. PHRASE AND CLAUSE OF CONTRAST

a. Cụm từ chỉ tương phản: *In spite of/despite* (mặc dù/ bất chấp)

Chúng ta sử dụng cụm từ *In spite of* hoặc *despite* trước một danh từ hoặc một cụm danh từ.

In spite of/ despite + noun / noun phrase/ gerund phrase

Ví dụ: I wasn't tired in spite of working hard all day. (Tôi không mệt mặc dù làm việc cả ngày.)

Despite the danger, he saved the little girl. (Bất chấp nguy hiểm, anh ta đã cứu cô bé.)

b. Mệnh đề chỉ tương phản.

Chúng ta sử dụng *although* (mặc dù) trước một mệnh đề. Ngoài *although* ta có thể dùng *though* hoặc *even though* để thay thế.

Although, though, even though + S + V

Ví dụ:

Although the weather was bad, we had a wonderful holiday.

(mặc dù thời tiết xấu, chúng tôi vẫn có kỳ nghỉ tuyệt vời.)

Even though I don't like her, I try my best to help her.

(Mặc dù tôi không thích cô ấy, tôi cố gắng hết sức để giúp cô ấy.)

Ngoài ra ta có thể sử dụng *However* và *Nevertheless* (Tuy nhiên, tuy vậy)

However, + S + V
Nevertheless, + S + V

Ví dụ: She is young. **However**, she is very talented. (Cô ấy trẻ tuổi. Tuy vậy cô ấy rất có tài.)

It rains very hard. **Nevertheless** I go to school on time. (Tuy trời mưa to. Tôi vẫn tới trường đúng giờ.

- Ngoài ra ta có thể sử dụng **however** và **nevertheless** như một trạng từ bổ nghĩa cho một tính từ hoặc một trạng từ khác.

However + adj or adv

Ví dụ: **However** cold the weather is, I go to school.

However talented you are, you should be careful.

CHUYÊN ĐỀ 14: WH- QUESTIONS

a. Một số từ hỏi:

- When: Khi nào (thời gian)	- How far: Bao xa (khoảng cách)
- Where: Ở đâu (nơi chốn)	- How long: Bao lâu (khoảng thời gian)
- Who: Ai (con người - chủ ngữ)	- How often: Bao lâu một lần (sự thường xuyên)
- Why: Tại sao (lý do)	- How many: Bao nhiêu (số lượng - danh từ đếm được)
- What: Cái gì / gì (vật, ý kiến, hành động)	- How much: Bao nhiêu (giá cả, số lượng - danh từ không đếm được)
- Which: Cái nào (sự chọn lựa)	- How old: Bao nhiêu tuổi
- Whose: Của ai (sự sở hữu)	
- Whom: Ai (người - tân ngữ)	
- How: Như thế nào (cách thức)	

b. Cách dùng: Từ hỏi có thể làm chủ ngữ, tân ngữ, hoặc bổ ngữ trong câu

1. Từ hỏi làm chủ ngữ: **who, whose, what, which.**

Cấu trúc: **Wh + V + ...**

Ví dụ: Who can answer the question? (Ai có thể trả lời câu hỏi?)

What is in the box? (Cái gì ở trong hộp?)

Whose book is on this table? (Cuốn sách của ai trên bàn này?)

2. Từ hỏi làm tân ngữ: **whom, what, which, whose.**

Cấu trúc: **Wh + auxiliary V/ modal V + S + V ...**

Ví dụ: What can we do now? (Bây giờ chúng ta có thể làm gì?)

Whom is he talking with? (Anh ấy đang nói chuyện với ai?)

Which do you like, the blue one or the black one? (Bạn thích cái nào, cái xanh hay cái đen?)

What do you like doing in your free time?

Chú ý: **Whom** có thể được thay bằng **Who** khi ở đầu câu.

Ví dụ: Who are you going with? (Bạn sẽ đi với ai?)

3. Từ hỏi làm bổ ngữ: **when, where, why, how.**

Cấu trúc: **Wh + auxiliary V/ modal V + S + V ...**

Ví dụ: Where shall we meet? (Chúng ta gặp nhau ở đâu?)

When does she have breakfast? (Khi nào cô ấy ăn điểm tâm?)

How có thể được theo sau bởi một tính từ (an adjective) hoặc một trạng từ (an adverb).

Ví dụ: How tall are you? (How + adjective) (Bạn cao bao nhiêu?)

How fast does his car run? (How + adverb) (Xe của ông ấy chạy nhanh thế nào?)

CHUYÊN ĐỀ 15: POSSESSIVE PRONOUN

a. Các đại từ sở hữu

Subject Pronoun	Possessive Pronoun	Vietnamese
I	mine	của tôi
You	yours	của bạn/ của các bạn
We	ours	của chúng tôi
They	theirs	của họ
He	his	của anh ấy
She	hers	của cô ấy
It	its	của nó

b. Cách dùng

Ta dùng đại từ sở hữu để tránh việc nhắc lại **tính từ sở hữu + danh từ** đã đề cập trước đó. Không được dùng cả đại từ sở hữu lẫn danh từ.

Ví dụ: This is my book, that is yours. (yours = your book)

Không nói: ~~This is my book, that is your book~~

CHUYÊN ĐỀ 16: TAG QUESTION

Trong câu hỏi đuôi, người đặt câu hỏi đưa ra một mệnh đề (mệnh đề chính) nhưng không hoàn toàn chắc chắn về tính đúng/ sai của mệnh đề đó, do vậy họ dùng câu hỏi dạng này để kiểm chứng về mệnh đề đưa ra.

Ví dụ: He should stay in bed, shouldn't he? (Anh ấy nên ở yên trên giường, có phải không?)

She has been studying English for two years, hasn't she?

There are only twenty-eight days in February, aren't there?

It's raining now, isn't it? (Trời vẫn còn mưa, phải không?)

You and I talked with the professor yesterday, didn't we?

You won't be leaving for now, will you?

Jill and Joe haven't been to Vietnam, have they?

Một số lưu ý với dạng câu hỏi đuôi:

Câu hỏi đuôi chia làm hai thành phần tách biệt nhau bởi dấu phẩy theo quy tắc sau:

- Sử dụng trợ động từ giống như ở mệnh đề chính để làm phần đuôi câu hỏi. Nếu không có trợ động từ thì dùng do, does, did để thay thế.
- Nếu mệnh đề chính ở thể khẳng định thì phần đuôi ở thể phủ định và ngược lại.
- Thời của động từ ở đuôi phải theo thời của động từ ở mệnh đề chính.

- Chủ ngữ của mệnh đề chính và của phần đuôi là giống nhau. Đại từ ở phần đuôi luôn phải để ở dạng chủ ngữ (in subject form)
- Phần đuôi nếu ở dạng phủ định thì thường được rút gọn (n't). Nếu không rút gọn thì phải theo thứ tự: auxiliary + subject + not? (He saw it yesterday, did he not?)

PHẦN B: BÀI TẬP

CHUYÊN ĐỀ 1: TENSES

1. Put the verbs in brackets in the correct form: present perfect or past simple.

1. The company is huge. It (create) _____ a thousand of new jobs since the beginning of last year.
2. I (have) _____ this car for 20 years and it's as reliable as ever.
3. I'm afraid the company is going bankrupt. It (have) _____ big problems lately.
4. My great great grandfather (have) _____ five sisters.
5. He (live) _____ in Manila for a year when he was a student.
6. I (read) _____ 06 books this week.
7. (she/ visit) _____ her grandmother three months ago?
8. The Vandals (invade) _____ Rome in the year 455.
9. She (live) _____ in seven different countries, so she knows a lot about different cultures.
10. Where (you/ go) _____ the night before last night?

2. Rewrite the sentences using the words given.

1. I prepared the table a few minutes ago. (just)
→
2. We didn't get ready for the party. (yet)
→
3. She has already done the washing up. (an hour ago)
→
4. Have you ever visited an orphanage? (last year)
→
5. Uncle Tom took me to the school today. (already)
→
6. Dorothy has just watered the flowers. (two minutes ago)
→
7. They have never been to Bang kok. (in the past)
→
8. Haven't you put on your jacket yet? (in the morning)
→
9. I didn't play the chess last year. (since)
→
10. My father has just come in. (one minute ago)

→

3. Identify the false parts and correct them.

1. Next Saturday at this time, we will relax on the beach in Mexico.

A B C D

→

2. You will finish your homework before you will go out tonight.

A B C D

→

3. If you need help to find a new job. I will help you.

A B C D

→

4. We will be calling you as soon as we arrive in Paris.

A B C D

→

5. At 8 p.m tonight. I will have dinner with my family.

A B C D

→

6. Please leave the dishes. I will wash them at tomorrow.

A B C D

→

7. This is time next year I will be living in London.

A B C D

→

8. My brother is going to visit me tomorrow. But I didn't feel well enough to go to the station

A B C

to pick him up.

D

→

9. In a few minutes' time when the clock would strike six. I will wait for you here.

A B C D

→

10. If you come at seven. I will work in me garden.

A B C D

→

4. Complete the sentences with available words/ phrases.

since 2003	yesterday	in 1978	yet	already
just	yet	last summer	Last month	ten minutes ago

1. I haven't watered the flowers _____.

2. _____, I bought a mobile phone but I lost it.

3. My family has lived in Dubai _____
4. The train left _____, I missed it.
5. I graduated from high school _____
6. Haven't you made up your mind _____?
7. He has _____ painted the benches. They are wet.
8. It was very cold _____ but today it is warm and sunny.
9. We were in Hawaii _____ It was an unbelievable holiday.
10. I have _____ phoned Melisa. She is fine. We don't need to phone her again.

5. Rewrite the sentences without changing the meaning.

1. The Brown family goes to Switzerland every winter. They started to do this 4 years ago.
→
2. My brother ate frogs' legs. He ate frogs' legs three times.
→
3. Carol is in Morocco. She went there last month.
→
4. Timothy rides a bus to school. He started to do it when his car broke down.
→
5. Jorge and Carmen are married. They got married in 1980.
→
6. Scientists are concerned with the world's rain forests. This concern started many years ago.
→
7. James knows how to repair a computer. He learned how to do it a long time ago.
→
8. I wanted to go to Japan several years ago. I still want to go.
→
9. Maria was excited about space exploration when she was young. She is still excited about it.
→
10. I have a bike. I bought it two months ago.
→

6. Put the verbs in brackets in the correct form: future simple and future continuous.

1. If you call her at six, she (probably/ practice) _____ the piano.
2. Tomorrow afternoon at this time, we (fly) _____ over Caribbean.
3. You (not/ forget) _____ to lock up the house before you go out, will you?
4. This place is dirty.
Oh, I'm sorry. I (bring) _____ you another.
5. They are staying at the hotel in London. At this time tomorrow, they (travel) _____ in Vietnam.
6. When they come tomorrow, we (be) _____ in the sea.
7. Who (look after) _____ the children while you are away?
8. He (wait) _____ for you when you get back tomorrow.

9. At 8 o'clock this evening, my friends and I (watch) _____ a famous film at the cinema.

10. The teacher hopes we students (pass) _____ the examination tomorrow.

7. Put the verbs in brackets in the correct form: present simple, future simple, future continuous.

1. This place is dirty.

Oh, I'm sorry. I (bring) _____ you another.

2. Tomorrow afternoon at this time, we (fly) _____ over Caribbean.

3. You (not forget) _____ to lock up the house before you (go) _____ out, will you?

4. (not/ call) _____ him at seven o'clock tonight. He (watch) _____ his favourite television programme.

5. I (help) _____ you to look for it until she (find) _____ it.

6. It (probably rain) _____ when you (get) _____ back tonight.

7. I (stay) _____ here until he (answer) _____ me.

8. Who (look) _____ after the children when you (be) _____ away ?

9. He (wait) _____ for you when you (get) _____ back tomorrow.

10. At 8 o'clock this evening my friends and I (watch) _____ a famous film at the cinema.

8. Identify the false parts and correct them.

1. She has broken her leg the day before her exam.

A B C D

→

2. King Henry the Eighth of England had six wifes.

A B C D

→

3. Victor and Jackie have not known each other for years and years. They are very good friends.

A B C D

→

4. I met them when I was in Paris. It has been in 1988.

A B C D

→

5. We have had that black dog since many years. I think my mother bought it right before I was born.

A B C D

→

6. We were really happy in those days. Many things changed.

A B C D

→

7. He has slept for just a quarter an hour only. Don't wake him up.

A B C D

→

8. Did he met her in the street a moment ago?

A B C D

→

9. We have never lived in that house from 2002.

A B C D

→

10. We have been travelled in Germany for a month, we will go back home in a day or two.

A B C D

→

9. Tick ✓ to the correct sentences and correct the wrong sentences.

1. The tourists will go sight-seeing in the country all next week.

→

2. You will soon being told what to do next.

→

3. They will be here again at exactly 7 a.m. tomorrow.

→

4. The boy will teach how to swim when he grows up.

→

5. They will be giving you a prize if you come first in the examination.

→

6. Will you still be sailing through the Red Sea when you arrive at Cairo?

→

7. Where will you stay this time next year?

→

8. Your shoes will be ready in fifteen minutes.

→

9. He will sleep when you come this afternoon.

→

10. It will still be raining when we leave.

→

11. This rule will soon be put into effect.

→

12. The travelers will cross the desert this time tomorrow.

→

13. Will you be coming to tea with us this afternoon?

→

14. You look hungry. I will make you a sandwich.

→

15. I can't have lunch at 2:00 because I will be having an operation at that time.

→

10. Put the verbs in brackets in the correct form: present simple, past simple, present ... perfect, future simple, future continuous.

1. She (go) _____ to Australia in 1994 and she liked it very much.
2. My father usually (like) _____ his steak well-done.
3. I (lose) _____ my wallet. I cannot find it anywhere.
4. A: Can we meet tomorrow?
B: Yes. but not in the afternoon. I (work) _____
5. At midnight we (sleep) _____
6. The policeman (talk) _____ to the burglar yesterday.
7. I promise, I (help) _____ you tomorrow
8. (you/ finish) _____ your project yet?
9. Don't phone between 7 and 8. We (have) _____ dinner then.
10. I often see her mother but she never (speak) _____ to me.
11. Who do you think (get) _____ this job?
12. The gentleman (speak) _____ to his servant 2 hours ago.
13. We (go) _____ to Paris next year.
14. Angelina (be) _____ an English teacher since she was 21.
15. My friend (talk) _____ a lot every day.

CHUYÊN ĐỀ 2: IMPERATIVES WITH *MORE* AND *LESS*

1. Complete the sentences with available words/ phrases.

Come	Turn left	Don't wait	Take	Come in
Bring	Catch	Don't forget	Stop	Help

1. _____ an umbrella with you. It is raining.	6. _____ the car. There's a mouse in the road.
2. _____ a rest. You look tired.	7. _____ to my cocktail party, please.
3. _____ at the end of the street.	8. _____ and have a glass of lemonade.
4. _____ me! I can't swim.	9. _____ the first train in the morning.
5. _____ to take your passport.	10. _____ for me. I am not coming tonight.

2. Put *more* or *less* in each sentence. Number 1 has been done for you as example.

1. Give me some envelopes. → Give me some more envelopes.	6. Eat sugar. →
2. Don't drink coke any. →	7. Don't stay at home any. Go out and play with friends. →
3. Have some fresh water. →	8. Have coffee and have fruit juice. →
4. Don't sleep than twelve hours a day. →	9. Read books. →
5. Play video game.	10. Please talk loudly. I can't hear anything.

→

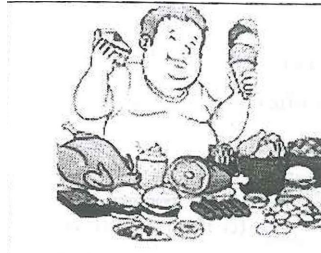
→

3. Look at the pictures and using the phrases in the box to give advice.

- Eat less sweets	- Wash your hand more
- Rest more	- Watch less TV
- Let your eyes rest more	- Work less
- Sleep more	- Put on more clothes
- Drink less alcohol	- Eat less junk food



1. _____



2. _____



3. _____



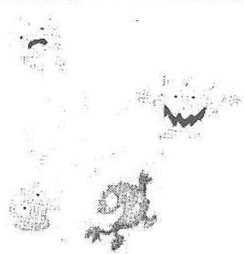
4. _____



5. _____



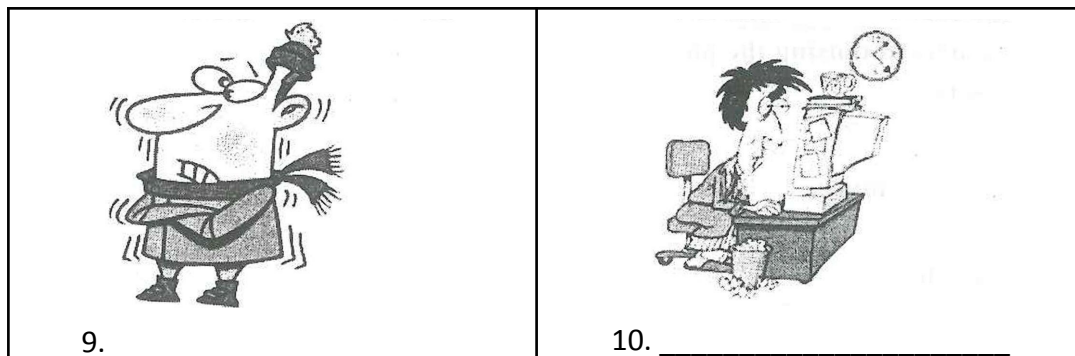
6. _____



7. _____



8. _____



4. Give suitable advice in each situation, the first one has been done for you as an example, the answer may vary.

0. You are getting fat.

→ **Eat less fast food.**

1. Your eyes are getting bad. →	6. You find it hard to hear your friend says. →
2. You are having a cold. →	7. You are very hungry. →
3. You are having a toothache. →	8. You are tired after a hard working day. →
4. It is hard for you to fall asleep. →	9. You believe that information in books is useful. →
5. You feel so sleepy in the morning. →	10. You go shopping regularly and you spend too much money. →

5. Tick ✓ for true sentence and correct the wrong sentences.

1. Play less computer games. →	6. Eat more meat and eat more vegetable. →
2. Do more morning exercise. →	7. Do fewer outdoor activities. →
3. Spend more time with your family →	8. Earn more money and spend fewer on unnecessary things. →
4. Work on less computer. →	9. Have fewer coke. →
5. Read more books and watch fewer films. →	10. Wash clothes with your hands more. →

CHUYÊN ĐỀ 3: COMPOUND SENTENCE

1. Complete the sentences with suitable linking words: *and, or, but, so*.

1. Is her child a boy _____ a girl?
2. I forgot to bring the map, _____ I got lost.
3. My new classmate is quite friendly _____ sociable.
4. I don't like watching films on TV _____ I like watching them at the cinema.
5. Would you like to drink a cup of tea _____ tea?
6. He didn't study hard, _____ he failed the examination.
7. He is very busy, _____ he cannot help his friends much.
8. Lan sings very well _____ she cannot sing in front of many people.
9. My brother plays volleyball very well, _____ I do not.
10. She was injured, _____ she could not participate in the competition.

2. Match the each first part with the second part.

No.	First part	Opt .	Second part
1	He has nothing to prepare for the examination.	A	so she can go out for the evening.
2	He told me not to do it,	B	but I still do not like him.
3	We have not won yet.	C	or vocational school.
4	Monica booked a babysitter,	D	but I still did it.
5	He is a salesman. He sells fruits	E	so I stay outside and do not go home until the snowman is completed.
6	He is a brave man,	F	and vegetables.
7	Would you like to have something to eat	G	so he goes out and plays a football game with friends.
8	It was so cold outside, but I want to make snowman,	H	so we keep trying.
9	She loves him	I	or drink?
10	When I graduate from high school, I could choose to go to college	J	and he loves her. They are going to get married.

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
6.	7.	8.	9.	10.

3. Tick ✓ for true sentence and correct the wrong sentences.

1. The movie was boring, so we went out to go shopping.

→

2. The cartoons are colorful but funny, and my sister likes watching them.
→
3. Comedy is very interesting, but most people like watching them.
→
4. Both Minh and his girlfriend like sport programs, or they watch them together.
→
5. The film is very interesting. It is both moving so funny.
→
6. I have to go out, and I cannot watch television with my family tonight.
→
7. It is raining heavily, so we decide to stay at home but watch a film instead of going out or getting wet.
→
8. She knows watching too much TV is a bad habit, and she still does it because she really likes it.
→
9. When she got the news from her family, she could not do anything or cry.
→
10. We live in the same building but we have hardly seen each other.
→

4. Combine the 2 sentence using the correct linking words: and, or, but, so.

1. The concert was cancelled. We went to a nightclub instead.
→
2. You have done very well. You still have a lot of things to learn.
→
3. He is only sixteen. He is not eligible to drive a car.
→
4. To get from Hanoi to Da Nang City. You can fly, go by train.
→
5. Maria tried to read a book in French. It is too difficult for her to understand.
→
6. I bought a bottle of wine. We drank it together.
→
7. The waiter is not nice, the restaurant does not look good. The food is delicious and cheap.
→
8. He works very hard. He could earn enough money to support a 10-person family.
→
9. Everyone is ready for the discussion. Tom is not ready.
→
10. The first part of the test was easy. The second is very difficult.
→

5. Circle the correct answers.

1. The boy didn't like to go to school. He went anyway.
 - A. The boy didn't like to go to school, so he went anyway.
 - B. The boy hated to go to school, and he went anyway.
 - C. The boy hated to go to school, or he went anyway.
2. I am planning to visit Korea. I have started to save some money.
 - A. I am planning to visit Korea, but I have started to save some money.
 - B. I have a plan to visit Korea, and have I started to save some money.
 - C. I have made a plan to visit Korea, so I have started to save some money.
3. The first season of Vietnam Idol aired on VTV in 2007. The fifth season aired in 2013.
 - A. The first season of Vietnam Idol aired on VTV in 2007, and the fifth one aired in 2013.
 - B. The first season of Vietnam Idol aired on VTV in 2007, but the fifth season aired in 2013.
 - C. The first season of Vietnam Idol aired on VTV in 2007, so the fifth season aired in 2013.
4. My uncle can play volleyball. He can't play basketball.
 - A. My uncle can play football, so he can play basketball.
 - B. My uncle can play volleyball and basketball.
 - C. My uncle can play volleyball, but he can't play basketball.
5. Let's go to the swimming pool. It's so hot today.
 - A. Let's go to the swimming pool, so it's very hot today.
 - B. It's very hot today, so let's go to the swimming pool.
 - C. Let's go to the swimming pool, and it's so hot today.
6. You can call the manager directly. You can email him.
 - A. You can call the manager directly, but you cannot email him.
 - B. You can call the manager directly, or you can email him.
 - C. You can email the manager, so you can call him directly.
7. She sang beautifully. At the end of her performance, she got a big round of applause from the audience.
 - A. She sang beautifully, but she did not get any applause at the end of her performance
 - B. She sang beautifully, for at the end of her performance, she got a big round of applause from the audience.
 - C. She sang beautifully, so at the end of her performance, she got a big round of applause from the audience.
8. It is raining very hard. The children are still playing football.
 - A. It is raining very hard, or the children are still playing football.
 - B. It is raining very hard, but the children are still playing football.
 - C. It's raining very hard, so the children are still playing football.
9. The boys are playing games. The girls are watching TV.
 - A. Both the boys and the girls are playing games.
 - B. The boys are playing games and the girls are watching TV.
 - C. The girls are watching TV but the boys are playing games.

10. I tried my best in the final test. The result was not as good as I expected.

A. The result was not as good as I expected, but anyway I tried my best.

B. I tried my best in the final test, or the result was not as good as I expected.

C. I tried my best in the final test, but the result was not as good as I expected.

6. Combine the sentences using a suitable linking word: *and, or, but, so*.

1. He lost the key. He couldn't get into the house.

→

2. You will not graduate. You must do well in the test.

→

3. The melody of pop music is simple. It is memorable too.

→

4. My health has not been excellent recently. I should practice more for the competition.

→

5. You can go to the movies with me. You also can go to the concert alone.

→

6. Katherine likes the main characters. She likes the plot of that movie too.

→

7. May be it is caused by human error. May be it is totally a coincidence.

→

8. You have been waiting for too long. You should go home and I will ask Sally to talk to you later.

→

9. I can recommend some really nice sites. I stayed in San Francisco for two years.

→

10. My mother is busy this week. My father is going to my cousin's wedding instead

→

**CHUYÊN ĐỀ 4: COMPARISONS: (NOT) AS ... AS, THE SAME AS,
DIFFERENT FROM**

1. Reorder the words to make correct sentences.

1. was/ far/I/ not/ as/ as/ The/ thought./ station

→

2. meal/ expensive/ The/I/ as/ not/ expected./ was

→

3. I/ enthusiastic/ not/ used/ as/I/ be./ am/ to

→

4. is/ the/ not/ same/ Doraemon/ Nobita./ as/ weight

→

5. not/ as/ as/ many/ are/ in/ There/ feast/ last/ this/ in/ the/ feast./ people

→

6. is/ comfortable/ my/ as/ as/ My/ director's/ not/ one./ chair

→

7. shoes/ as/ My/ not/ is/ size/ same/ yours./ the

→

8. pair/ is/ of/ long/ not/ that/ as/ as/ trousers/ pair./ This

→

9. apples/ My/ height/ is/ the/ as/ tree/ orange/ the/ tree./ same

→

10. the/ is/ not/ Steel/ as/ bronze./ same/ strength

→

2. Complete the sentences with available adjectives, using comparison of *as ... as*.

sweet	bad	brave	strict	delicious
windy	interesting	trendy	optimistic	tall

1. This copy is _____ the other one.

2. Oliver is _____ Peter.

3. Today it is not _____ yesterday.

4. The tomato soup was _____ the mushroom soup.

5. Grapefruit juice is not _____ lemonade.

6. Nick is _____ Kevin.

7. John is _____ Helen.

8. Fast and Furious 2 is not _____ Fast and Furious 1.

9. My mom is not _____ your mom.

10. Your mobile phone is not _____ mine.

3. Rewrite the sentences without changing the meaning.

1. The blue car is as fast as the red car.

→

2. Peter is not as tall as James.

→

3. Maple Road is as narrow as Oak Road.

→

4. Silver is not as heavy as gold.

→

5. Peter is as old as Simon.

→

6. My sister's shoe size is 35, my shoe size is 35 too.

→

7. Minh is 50 kilograms. Nana is 50 kilograms too.

→

8. Julia is 35 years old. She looks 35 years old too.

→

9. Catherine's bed is very wide. Mina's bed is very wide too.

→

10. My brother is 178 centimeters. Her brother is 178 centimeters too.

→

4. Correct the false sentences.

1. Our house is like nice as your house. →	6. Janet is as beautifully as Jennifer. →
2. A lion is as danger a tiger. →	7. You are as not crazy as my sister. →
3. It is not as coldly as yesterday. →	8. This yoghurt is not as well as the one I bought yesterday. →
4. Sarah's is not as long like her mother's. →	9. This cake is not the same good as the last cake. →
5. England is not as further as India. →	10. My bag is not as weight as your bag. →

5. Circle the best option to complete the sentence.

1. My sister is not _____ as my aunt.

- A. so old B. old C. as old D. more old

2. Your pencil case is _____ as mine.

- A. not as B. as cheap C. so cheap D. a&c

3. Vung Tau is not _____ as Nha Trang.

- A. as beautiful B. so beautiful C. more beautiful D. the same beautiful

4. Is Ha Long not _____ as Nha Trang?

- A. so beautiful B. as beautiful C. more beautiful D. the same beautiful

5. Girls are _____ as boys

- A. so intelligent B. as intelligent C. more intelligent D. less intelligent

6. You didn't go home _____ as Mary did.

- A. as early B. so early C. more early D. a&c

7. Am I _____ young as my sister?

- A. not as B. so as C. as D. a&b

8. Are you _____ clever as he is?

- A. as B. so C. not D. a&c

9. I am _____ as Sam.

- A. as young B. so young C. younger D. a & c

10. I run _____ as my brother

A. so fast

B. as fast

C. less fast

D. b & c

CHUYÊN ĐỀ 5: COMPARISONS OF QUANTIFIERS: MORE, LESS, FEWER

1. Choose the best option.

1. I have been there _____ times than I should.
A. much B. fewer C. many D. less
2. Do you have _____ children than Tony?
A. few B. as C. less D. more
3. When you make my pie, put a little _____ wine. It will taste better.
A. much B. less C. more D. many
4. I have been to America _____ than 10 times. I am planning to go there one more time next month.
A. more B. few C. less D. more than
5. I'm so regretting to tell you that you have made even _____ mistakes than your last time.
A. many B. more C. much D. less
6. I have _____ time _____ than I do now to hang out with my kids.
A. fewer B. little C. many D. less
7. In the past, I had _____ vacation time than I do now.
A. little B. many C. less D. fewer
8. Now, we have _____ difficulties than we had in the past.
A. fewer B. less C. more few D. less than
9. There are _____ problems in slums than in wealthy areas.
A. more B. fewer more C. much more D. little more
10. There is _____ pollution in the countryside than in the city.
A. little than B. less C. fewer than D. little

2. Complete the sentences with *more/ less/ fewer*.

1. Don't make him angry. He has _____ patience than anyone here.
2. So far I have saved _____ money than my friend, and I can buy anything I like.
3. Phong has visited _____ countries than Mai. Of course, his pictures are not as many as Mai.
4. I love this lesson. It gives me _____ information than the last lesson.
5. The next year will be so hard. We will have _____ homework and less free time than this year.
6. I will take _____ sugar in my coffee than my sister. I love sweetness.
7. My house has _____ things than her house. That's why my house looks more disorganizing.
8. This year, my brother scored _____ goals than last year. That is sad.
9. My sister has _____ dogs than me. She must spend a lot on their food.
10. She spends _____ time on computer games than her brother. It is really harmful to her eyes.

3. Match each first part with each second part.

No .	First part	Opt .	Second part
1	There will be more places for children to play	A	if the "Future for kids" project is approved.
2	Children in poor areas	B	join in community tourism activities.
3	Hanoi has more skyscrapers	C	contain less water than a glass?
4	Nowadays, there are more local people	D	consume less electricity than the old ones.
5	The countryside has fewer shopping centers	E	than any other cities in the North of Vietnam.
6	People in poor country tend to have less access	F	more questions than me.
7	Does a bottle	G	to health services than those in rich countries.
8	A sick child	H	requires more care than a sick adult.
9	You answered	I	have less time to study.
10	These light bulbs	J	than a big city.

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
6.	7.	8.	9.	10

4. Put *less/ more/fewer* in the correct place.

1. I need to spend money on stupid things.

→

2. I spend time on the first question than the second because the first one is easy.

→

3. It had difficulties than I thought it would be.

→

4. Fortunately I made mistakes this time.

→

5. It is so annoyed that there are complications this time.

→

6. I don't have patience and I find jigsaw puzzles boring.

→

7. Do we need mushrooms? - No, we don't.

→

8. Unfortunately, there are people injured in this explosion than in the last one.

→

9. Today, people ride bikes than in those days.

→

10. The new job is great. My salary stays the same, but I have stress in job.

→

5. Pick out one redundant word in each sentence.

1. It is enough. I don't need a more advice from you. You just don't understand the problem.

2. Can you give me some little more information about the buses in the city center please!

3. There is much more traffic at rush hours time.

4. I think I should go get any some more food. I'm still hungry.

5. How do you feel about your new job? Do you have more responsibilities less than you used to?

6. The police says there will is less support nationwide for your military program. Is not that going to hurt you?

7. I have not less patience than they do with my work schedule.

8. A small car uses less little petrol than a large one.

9. He can speak fewer languages than his brother says.

10. Families spend less money on travelling foreign abroad.

6. Write the sentences basing on available words. The first one has been done for you as an example.

0. Jimmy/ work/ hour/ Frank (<)

→ Jimmy works fewer hours than Frank.

1. She/ need/ spend/ clothes/ books (<)

→

2. You/ can/ speak/ more/ Spanish/ English? (>)

→

3. My sister/spend/hour/homework/me (>)

→

4. There be/ apple/ orange/ fridge (<)

→

5. Minh's class/ have/ student/ my class. (>)

→

6. I/already/visit/country/Julia (>)

→

7. Jolly/ can/ speak/ language/ Danny? (<)

→

8. Nam/ drink/ milk/ his little sister Na. (<)

→

9. This month/ my father/ stay at home for/ day/ last month (<)

→

10. You can buy/ pencil/ pen/ same amount of money (>)

- C. neither should we
D. neither we should
6. I should go grocery shopping, _____.
A. so should my neighbor
B. so my neighbor should
C. neither should my neighbor
D. my neighbor shouldn't either
7. A friend of mine can't swim, and _____.
A. neither can my brother
B. either cannot my brother
C. my brother cannot neither
D. so can my brother
8. Mary had an early lunch yesterday, we _____.
A. has too
B. have too
C. had too
D. did too
9. Martha would like to learn French, and _____.
A. so will Bill
B. so would Bill
C. Bill would so
D. would Bill so
10. Frank didn't know that word, and neither _____.
A. do I
B. didn't I
C. either I
D. did I
11. Your class hasn't begun yet, and _____ mine.
A. either has
B. neither has
C. so has
D. too has
12. He has an early appointment, I _____.
A. has too
B. have too
C. hasn't too
D. hasn't either
13. She won't be going to the conference, _____ either
A. her colleagues won't
B. her friend will
C. her family will
D. neither won't her colleges.
14. My mother doesn't like eggs, _____.
A. neither don't I
B. I don't either
C. I don't so
D. too don't I
15. Tom can't come tomorrow, _____ we.
A. neither can
B. neither cannot
C. can either
D. cannot either

4. Complete the sentences with tag question. Number 1 is example for you.

1. I have told you, and your father has too/ so has your father.	(YOUR FATHER)
2. She hasn't bought a glass of water, and.....	(WE)
3. What you eat is healthful, and.....	(WHAT YOU DRINK)
4. None of my friends has come, and.....	(YOU)
5. She can never drive a car, and	(WE)
6. I don't think you can do it. and.....	(MY MOTHER)
7. My mother thinks they will come soon, and.....	(I)
8. The man who told me about that looked nice, and	(YOU)
9. Joey was writing his new novel at this time yesterday, and.....	(JOEY'S PARENTS)
10. My uncle Tom is fixing the newly-bought computer, and.....	(MY AUNT ANNIE)

5. Combine each pair of sentences using *so* or *neither*.

1. They can play table tennis. We can play table tennis.

→

2. He sings love songs very well. His sister sings love songs very well.

→

3. I will be writing diary from 8:00 to 9:00 tonight. My mother will be writing diary from 8:00 to 9:00 tonight.

→

4. She is not swimming in the pool. Her children are not swimming in the pool.

→

5. My father doesn't like beer. My mother doesn't like beer.

→

6. Hoa ate bread with milk for breakfast. Hoa's uncle ate bread with milk for breakfast.

→

7. She didn't watch TV last night. Her husband didn't watch TV last night.

→

8. They mustn't stay up late. Their friends mustn't stay up late.

→

9. Milk has been proved as good for children's health. Fruit juice has been proved as good for children's health.

→

10. Betty will do morning exercise tomorrow. Betty's aunt will do morning exercise tomorrow.

→

6. Tick ✓ for the true sentences and correct the wrong sentences.

1. I haven't tried Chinese food before, and either have my friends.

→

2. My class reunites once a year, and her class does too.

→

3. I don't want to lose my job, and my colleague doesn't too.

→

4. I have never witnessed anything like this before, so has my sister.

→

5. My cousins went to the movie theater yesterday, and so did my uncle.

→

6. I couldn't talk to the director yesterday, neither can my manager.

→

7. You sister can't help you with your homework, and I can't either.

→

8. You are not receiving any warnings, neither does your girlfriend.

→

9. We won't cancel our plans for you, neither won't they.

→

10. They wouldn't understand me, either would you.

→

11. She hasn't brought her laptop, and her team member hasn't either.

→

12. We will be going to the library at 8 a.m. on Saturday, and my cousins won't too.

→

13. How will fly to Hong Kong next month, and Hoa's mother will either.

→

14. These apples are not ripe, and neither are those bananas.

→

15. They stayed at home last night, and their children do too.

→

CHUYÊN ĐỀ 7: COUNTABLE AND NUN-COUNTABLE NOUN

1. Put these nouns in the correct column (a).

time	apple	milk	salt	chair
meat	tea	bread	cream	finger
flour	sugar	car	hair	cheese
rice	pencil	tomato	friend	carrot
book	oil	pen	house	potato
butter	game	table	honey	lime

Countable noun		Non-countable noun	

2. Put these nouns in the correct column (b).

children	women	foot	men	trousers
scientist	criteria	feet	woman	jeans
windows	goose	chick	child	shirt
waiters	geese	kitty	kid	skirts
glasses	tooth	kitten	cat	potato
policemen	teeth	bunny	pet	bottle

Singular noun		Plural noun	

3. Complete the blanks with suitable words. The answer may vary.

- How many _____ are there in your bag?
- I have seen five _____ recently.
- How much _____ did Linda spend last week?
- Put more _____ in the coffee. It is so bitter.
- How much _____ does the baby drink every day?
- I am seeing five _____ in the tree.
- Joey has two closest _____ Helen and Julia.
- We do not have _____. What should we eat with milk?
- Could I borrow your _____? - Mine is out of ink.
- My friend is going to sleep in my _____, so can I sleep with you tonight?

4. Choose the correct option.

- If you want to hear the news, you can read **paper/ a paper**.
- I want to write some letters but I haven't got **a paper/ any paper** to write on.
- I thought there was somebody in the house because there was **light/a light** on inside.
- Light/a light** comes from the sun.
- I was in a hurry this morning. I didn't have **time/ a time** for breakfast.

6. "Did you enjoy your holiday?" - "yes, we had **wonderful time/ a wonderful time.**"
7. It's very difficult to find a **work/ job** at the moment.
8. I had to buy **a/ some** bread because I wanted to make some sandwiches.
9. Bad news **don't/ doesn't** make people happy.
10. **Your hair is/ your hairs are** too long. You should have it/them cut.

5. Write T for true, F for false sentence.

Sentences	True (T)/ False (F)
1. The motorbike lacks a petrol now.	
2. He always drinks a milk every morning.	
3. My mom likes tea, I prefer coffee.	
4. They have got some radios.	
5. I would like two cup of fruit juice.	
6. There is a desk and two stools in the room.	
7. Bring me two sugar please.	
8. Give her some glass of mineral water.	
9. These women comes from England.	
10. Do you brush your teeth everyday?	

6. Give the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

1. These people (be) _____ protesting against the president.
2. The woman over there (want) _____ to meet the manager.
3. My children (hate) _____ eating pasta.
4. I am ill. My foot (hurt) _____
5. Muslims (kill) _____ sheep in a religious celebration.
6. My teeth (be) _____ brushed every day.
7. The student (have) _____ done a lot of exercise recently.
8. (be) _____ you and your friend going to buy books?
9. Everybody (reserve) _____ his/her human rights.
10. Each of the following sentences (have) _____ a mistake. Find it.

CHUYÊN ĐỀ 8: HOW MUCH AND HOW MANY

1. Choose the best option to complete the sentences.

1. How much rice does she _____?
 A. need B. needs C. needing D. to need
2. How _____ oranges are there in the fridge?
 A. many B. much C. some D. any
3. How _____ does the shirt cost?

- A. many B. much C. some D. any
4. How much _____ the shoes?
A. do B. does C. are D. is
5. _____ much is a bar of soap?
A. What B. Where C. When D. How
6. How many glasses _____ water do you drink in the morning?
A. in B. of C. for D. with
7. A pen _____ 10,000 dong.
A. cost B. costs C. is costing D. costing
8. How much water _____ there in the glass?
A. be B. am C. is D. are
9. How much _____ a kilo of rice?
A. be B. am C. is D. are
10. _____ books are there on the shelf?
A. Where B. What C. How much D. How many

2. Complete the sentences with *how much* or *how many*.

1.stars are there in the sky?	6.countries are there in the world?
2.people live on islands?	7.bread is eaten per day?
3.birds are there?	8.bones are there in the human body?
4.water is in the ocean?	9.sand is in the deserts?
5.money is in a bank?	10.information is on the Internet?

3. Write questions for the answers, using *how much* or *how many*.

1. There are <u>11</u> players in a football team. →	6. There is <u>little</u> water in this bottle. →
2. I got <u>\$10</u> as pocket money per week. →	7. She solved correctly <u>five</u> crosswords. →
3. There is <u>15 minutes</u> left. →	8. They have <u>one glass</u> of milk for breakfast. →
4. Ella has <u>two</u> sisters. →	9. <u>100</u> bikes were stolen last year. →
5. I found <u>four</u> coins yesterday. →	10. My parents drink <u>two cups</u> of coffee per day. →

4. a. Complete the sentences with the words in the box.

loaf	some	a lot of	bar	a
cartons	cup	some	coffee shops	bottle

1. Maria often has a _____ of tea after dinner.
2. We need _____ vase with water in it.
3. There are two _____ in this town.
4. They need to stop at a garage and put _____ petrol in their car.
5. After school, she has a _____ of bread with butter.
6. A _____ of Pepsi at the store costs 10,000 VND.
7. There is _____ juice in the kitchen.
8. Michael has three _____ of luggage.
9. I would like to have _____ sticky rice.
10. I need to buy a _____ of soap.

b. Make question with *how much/ how many* for each sentence.

1. →	6. →
2. →	7. →
3. →	8. →
4. →	9. →
5. →	10. →

CHUYÊN ĐỀ 9: PASSIVE VOICE

1. Choose the best option to complete the sentence.

1. We can't go along here because the road _____.
 A. is repairing B. is repaired C. is being repaired D. repairs
2. The story I've just read _____ Agatha Christie.
 A. was written B. was written by C. was written from D. wrote by
3. Something funny _____ in class yesterday.
 A. happened B. was happened C. happens D. is happened
4. Many US automobiles _____ in Detroit, Michigan.
 A. manufacture B. have manufactured
 C. are manufactured D. are manufacturing
5. A lot of pesticide residue can _____ on unwashed produce.
 A. find B. found C. be finding D. be found
6. We _____ by a loud noise during the night.
 A. woke up B. are woken up C. were woken up D. were waking up
7. How did that window _____?
 I don't know.
 A. get broken B. broke C. got broken D. broken
8. Some film stars _____ difficult to work with.
 A. are said be B. are said to be C. say to be D. said to be
9. Last night a tornado swept through Rockville. It _____ everything in its path.
 A. destroyed B. was destroyed

→	→
3. Science and technology have completely changed human life.	8. I don't know her telephone number.
→	→
4. Peter broke this bottle.	9. My students will bring the children home.
→	→
5. They are learning English in the room.	10. They sent me a present last week.
→	→

4. Change the sentences into passive voice (b).

1. Do they teach English here?	6. Is she going to write a poem?
→	→
2. Will you invite her to your wedding party?	7. Must we finish the test before ten?
→	→
3. Has Tom finished the work?	8. Will buses bring the children home?
→	→
4. Did the teacher give some exercises?	9. Is she making a big cake for the party?
→	→
5. Have they changed the window of the laboratory?	10. Have you finished your homework?
→	→

5. Change the sentences into passive voice (c).

1. Why didn't they help him?	6. What books are people reading this year?
→	→
2. How many games has the team played?	7. How did the police find the lost man?
→	→
3. Where do people speak English?	8. What time can the boys hand in their papers?
→	→
4. Who are they keeping in the kitchen?	9. How many marks does the teacher give you?
→	→
5. How can they open this safe?	10. How long have they waited for the doctor?
→	→

6. Change the sentences into active voice.

- More information was given to us by her.
→
- All the workers of the plan were being instructed by the chief engineer.
→
- Tea cannot be made with cold water by them.

-
4. The engine of the car has to be repaired.
-
5. We were given two exercise books by the teacher.
-
6. The woman with the red hat is looked at by the children.
-
7. Are inquiries about the thief being made by the police?
-
8. Must this machine be used before 5:30 p.m by us?
-
9. By whom will the children be looked after by?
-
10. How much are you paid to do the job by them?
-

7. Change these sentences into passive voice in two ways, the first one has been done for you as an example.

0. They paid me a lot of money to do the job.
 → I was paid a lot of money to do the job.
 → A lot of money was paid to me to do the job.
1. The teacher gave us two titles for our thesis.
 →
 →
2. Somebody will have to tell him that news.
 →
 →
3. They have sent enough money to those poor boys.
 →
 →
4. Our friends send these postcards to us.
 →
 →
5. Their grandmother told them this story when they visited her last week.
 →
 →

8. Change the sentences into passive voice, beginning as available.

1. They told me that you were the best architect in this city.
 → I

2. She reported that the flowers were killed by frost.
→ The flowers
3. Some people inform me that the director is going to take a business trip to England.
→ I
4. That officer announced that the meeting was delayed until next week.
→ It
5. He discovered that this cotton was grown in Egypt.
→ It
6. They promise that the performance will start on time.
→ It
7. He recommends that we should stay at the city center.
→ It
8. We believed that Alice would pass the driving test.
→ Alice
9. The director notifies all the workers that they will have to work extra hard this month.
→ All the workers
10. They have persuaded me that they will go with me to the stadium.
→ I

CHUYÊN ĐỀ 10: TALK ABOUT DISTANCE WITH *IT*

1. Choose the best option.

1. How far is it from your house **from/ to** Noi Bai International Airport?
2. It is **at/ about** 30 km.
3. It is not very **slow/far** from my house to my school. It is just 2 km.
4. How far **is it/ it is** from Hanoi to Hue?
5. My house is just 500 m **near/ far** from my grandparents' house.
6. I think it is about 200 **metres/ metre** from here to the nearest gas station.

2. Write true or false for each sentence.

Sentences	True/ False
1. How long is it from Hanoi to Noi Bai Airport? - It is over 30 km.	
2. It is about 300 km from Ho Chi Minh city to Phu Quoc.	
3. How far it is from Hanoi to Lao Cai?	
4. I think it is about 200 meter from our school to the bus stop.	
5. It is not very far from my school from the bus station.	
6. Is it far from here to Hung Yen city? - No. it's just 10 km.	

3. Rewrite the sentences without changing the meaning.

1. I spend 15 minutes walking from here to my school.
→ It

2. My house is not far from your house.

→ It

3. You can come there by bus.

→ You

4. My house is about 3 km from the National Library.

→ It

5. What is the distance between the board and the first student's desk?

→ How

6. Is the movie theater far from the restaurant?

→ It

4. Reorder the words make correct sentences.

1. is/ here/ from/How far/ the/ to/ beach?/ it

→

2. it/ a/ from/ way/ long/ Is/ gas station?/ the

→

3. kilometers/ It/ from/ five/ about/ here./ is

→

4. is/ to/ way/ a/ It/ walk./ long

→

5. a/ Is/ gas station/ there/ here?/ near

→

6. my/ is/ a/ can/ borrow/ but/I/ It/ father's/ car./ long/ way

→

7. the/ Is/ the/ far/ post office?/ bank/ from

→

8. is/ from/ bookstore/ the/ What/ here?/ nearest

→

9. here/ Is/ from/ 10-minute/ to/ walk/ Vietcombank?/ about/ it

→

10. house/ My/ not/ far/ so/ school./ is/ so/ I/ walk./ My/ from

→

5. Write sentences basing on available words. Use *it* to describe distance.

1. Joey's house/ 3 kilometers/ Danny's house. →	6. Computer screen/ 50 centimeters/ my eyes. →
2. How far/ department store/ supermarket →	7. Coffee house/ 20 minute-walk/ park →
3. Me/ only 100 meters/ Hoa	8. How far/ Cuba/ Vietnam

→	→
4. Her mother's office/ so far/ her father's factory.	9. There/ a police station/ near my school.
→	→
5. The dress shop/ near/ the toy store?	10. Take me/ 15 minutes/ go to school/ bike.
→	→

6. Underline the mistake and correct it.

- Is the supermarket far to your house?
→
- Is it a short way of walk?
→
- It is too not far from the department store.
→
- The toy store is about 200 meter from the bakery.
→
- It is quite near from here, so you can walk.
→
- It takes you one hours to drive there.
→
- It is only 250 meters from the shopping mall and the ATM.
→
- How far is the railway station to here?
→
- How much is it from the first point to the last one?
→
- What is the distance between your parents' house to your grandparents' house?
→

CHUYÊN ĐỀ 11: USED TO; BE/ GET USED TO + V-ING

1. Choose the best answers.

- I had a lot of money but I lost it all when my business failed.
 - I used to have lots of money.
 - I have never had lots of money.
 - I didn't use to have lots of money.
 - I am used to having lots of money.
- I quite like classical music now. although I wasn't keen on it when I was younger.
 - I am getting used to liking classical music.
 - I used to like classical music, but now I don't.
 - I did not use to like classical music.
 - I don't like classical music now.

3. I eat ice cream now, but I disliked eating it when I was a child.
- A. When I was a child, I ate lots of ice cream.
 - B. I liked ice cream when I was a child, but now I don't.
 - C. I disliked eating ice cream, now I even hated it much more.
 - D. I used to dislike eating ice cream.
4. My brother had his hair cut short when he joined the army.
- A. My brother use to have his hair cut short.
 - B. My brother cut his hair when he joined the army.
 - C. My brother didn't like his hair cut short when he joined the army.
 - D. My brother cut my hair when I joined the army.
5. Dennis gave up smoking three years ago.
- A. Dennis is still smoking now. B. Dennis is used to smoking.
 - C. Dennis use to smoke. D. Dennis gets used to smoking.
6. My parents lived in the USA when they were young.
- A. My parents have lived in the USA since they were young.
 - B. My parents used to live outside USA when they were young.
 - C. My parents are still living in USA.
 - D. My parents used to live in the USA.
7. Jim was my best friend, but we are not friends any more.
- A. Jim used to be my best friend.
 - B. Jim and I did not use to be friends.
 - C. Jim used to consider me as his best friend.
 - D. Jim and I have been friends since we were young.
8. When he was younger, my uncle was a national swimming champion.
- A. My uncle is used to being a national swimming champion.
 - B. My uncle used to be a swimming champion.
 - C. My uncle has never been a national swimming champion.
 - D. My uncle is still young. He is a national swimming champion.
9. I didn't listen to Western music some years ago.
- A. Many years ago, I loved Western music a lot.
 - B. I am used to hearing Western music.
 - C. I did not use to listen to Western music.
 - D. I used to listen to Western music a lot.
10. My mum was a chef in Cham restaurant, but now she is retired.
- A. My mum has been a chef in Cham restaurant.
 - B. My mum is used to working as a chef.
 - C. My mum is not getting used to working as a chef because she is old.
 - D. My mum used to be a chef.

2. Choose the best option to complete the sentences.

- Astronauts _____ in their spaceship, but they frequently work outside now.
A. were used to stay
B. used to stay
C. were staying
D. had used to stay
- People _____ that the earth is round before.
A. were not used to believe
B. used to believing
C. would not use to believe
D. did not use to believe
- Tuberculosis _____ incurable before.
A. use to be thought
B. used to be think
C. used to think
D. use to think
- These city girls are used _____ in the field.
A. to work
B. used to like
C. would like
D. to working
- Newton _____ scientific books when a boy.
A. used to read
B. has read
C. had read
D. had been reading
- I am sorry I am not _____ fast.
A. used to drive
B. used to driving
C. use to drive
D. use to driving
- Frank used to work in a small shop. He _____.
A. doesn't any more
B. still docs
C. is now
D. had never done anything else
- I _____ in Jakarta. I've lived here all my life.
A. am used to living
B. used to living
C. use to live
D. am used to live
- Jane _____ for the telephone company, but now she has a job at the post office.
A. used to working
B. used to work
C. is used to working
D. am used to work
- This work doesn't bother me. I _____ hard. I've worked hard all my life.
A. used to working
B. used to work
C. am used to working
D. am used to work

3. Complete the sentences with *used to* or *be/get used to*. Remember to give the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

1. There (be) _____ a market here in 2003.
2. I (love) _____ Ann but now she gets on my nerves.
3. There (be) _____ a tree in front of my house.
4. She (be) _____ my idol when I was a child.
5. After a while he didn't mind the noise in the office, he (do) _____ it.
6. That knife (cut) _____ oranges.
7. American woman (be) _____ independent.
8. I will never (work) _____ nights. I prefer working days

9. It took me a long time to (wear) _____ glasses.
10. We (live) _____ in a cold climate. We're used to a warm one.

4. Put the verbs in brackets in the correct form: *used to + V* or *be/get used to + V-ing*.

1. When I was a child. I (dream) _____ of being an astronaut.
2. I'm terribly nervous. I (speak) _____ to a large audience.
3. It took us ages to (live) _____ in an apartment house.
4. Lots of trains (stop) _____ here, but not many do now.
5. (Nick/ work) _____ on a building site?
6. I'll have an orange juice, please. I (drink) _____ alcohol.
7. David doesn't seem to mind being in a hospital. I suppose he's (be) _____ there.
8. When Laura was at college, she (have) _____ a picture of Elvis Presley on her bedroom wall.
9. There (be) _____ a cinema here but it was knocked down a few years ago.
10. When she arrived in Britain, she (drive) _____ on the left, but she soon got used to it.

5. Rewrite the sentences without changing the meaning.

1. When Barbara was in Italy, she stayed with an Italian family.
→
2. I quite like drinking coffee in the morning, although I wasn't keen on it when I was younger.
→
3. We seem to have lost interest in our work.
→
4. I don't mind travelling by train now.
→
5. I went to the church when I was a child.
→
6. Since we've lived in the countryside, we have been much happier.
→
7. Mr. Michael grew tulips but he doesn't any more.
→
8. I prefer listening to classical music now, although when I was young I couldn't stand it.
→
9. I had to get up early in the morning when I was a high school student.
→
10. In my last job, I usually wore a suite and tie. Now I wear jeans.
→

6. Correct the mistake in each sentence.

1. I am used to drive on the left because I've lived in London for a long time.
→
2. He weren't used to working at night.

-
3. He will soon get used to wear glasses.
-
4. I'm not use to sitting in the office all day.
-
5. It took my brother two weeks to being used to sleeping alone at night.
-
6. - Why do you look so tired?
- Because I am used to getting up so early.
-
7. Tom had trouble with his group. He doesn't get used to work with others.
-
8. After moving to the city, I am getting used to wearing a gauze mask whenever going out.
-
9. We do getting used to the new house after a month.
-
10. We come from Vietnam. We aren't used with the cold climate.
-

7. Complete the sentences with one suitable verb for each sentence. (Answer may vary.)

1. Lisa had to get used to _____ on the left.
2. We used to _____ in a small village but now we live in London.
3. Dan used to _____ a lot of coffee. Now he prefers tea.
4. I feel very full after that meal. I'm not used to _____ so much.
5. I wouldn't like to share an office. I'm used to _____ my own office.
6. I used to _____ a car, but I sold it a few months ago.
7. When we were children we used to _____ swimming very often.
4. There used to _____ a cinema here but it was knocked down a few years ago.
5. I'm the boss here! I'm not used to _____ told what to do.
6. When I was a child, I used to _____ that anyone who was more than 40 was old.

CHUYÊN ĐỀ 12: ADJECTIVE ENDING WITH -ING AND -ED

1. Choose the best option.

1. Are you **interested/ interesting** in football?
2. The football match was quite **exciting/ excited**. I enjoyed it.
3. It's sometimes **embarrassing/ embarrassed** when you have to ask people for money.
4. Do you usually get **embarrassing/ embarrassed**?
5. I had never expected to get the job. I was really **amazing/ amazed** when I was offered it.
6. I didn't find the situation funny. I was not **amusing/ amused**.

7. It was a really **terrifying/ terrified** experience. Afterwards everybody was very **shocking/ shocked**.
8. Why do you always look so **boring/ bored**? Is your life really so boring/bored?
9. He is one of the most **boring/ bored** people I've ever met. He never stops talking and he never says anything **interesting/ interested**.
10. At first I thought Jake was an **interesting/ interested** guy, but tonight I felt somewhat .. boring/ bored with his company.

2. Complete the sentences with available words.

bored	interested	surprising	amusing	confused
boring	amused	confusing	surprised	interesting

1. He told me a very _____ story. I laughed and laughed.
2. This is a terribly _____ book. Nothing happens in it.
3. He's _____ in love stories and often talks about them.
4. The compass was _____ and I got lost.
5. She was _____ because she had nothing to do all day.
6. Everyone else thought it was funny, but she wasn't _____.
7. Could you repeat that, please? I'm a bit _____ because it was very complicated.
8. It is _____ that she failed the exam, because she's a good student.
9. Everyone was _____ by the sudden noise.
10. Your scheme is very _____. Tell me more about it.

3. Complete the sentences with available words. (There are four redundant words.)

bored	boring	amused	amusing	confused	confusing
entertained	surprising	interested	interesting	exhausted	exhausting
excited	exciting				

1. He works very hard. It's not _____ that he's always tired.
2. The teacher's explanation was _____. Most of the students didn't understand it.
3. I seldom visit art galleries. I'm not particularly _____ in art.
4. The lecture was _____ I fell asleep.
5. I asked Emily if she wanted to come out with US but she wasn't _____.
6. I've been working very hard all day and now I'm _____.
7. The children were _____ by three clowns.
8. Tom is very good at telling funny stories. He can be very _____.
9. I've got nothing to do. I'm _____.
10. Liz is a very _____ person. She knows a lot, she's travelled a lot and she's done lots of different things.

4. Decide if each sentence is right or wrong and correct the wrong sentences.

1. It was a terrible film and I was bored from start to finish.
→
2. I'm very exciting because I'm going to Florida tomorrow.

-
3. Are you surprised or were you expected her news?
→
4. Lisa is reading a very interested book at the moment.
→
5. I've had a very tiring day at work today and I want to go to bed.
→
6. Most people were surprising that she won the prize.
→
7. I'm boring. Let's go out for drink somewhere.
→
8. Visit our excited new shop!
→
9. His speech was very long and very boring.
→
10. Jerry was totally convinced by Alice's explanation.
→

5. Give the correct form of the words in brackets (Adjective ending with -ing or -ed).

1. How to get the cheese was _____ The mouse was _____ (confuse)
2. So much homework was _____ The students felt _____ (overwhelm)
3. I was so _____ by the movie. The scenes in the movie were _____. (touch)
4. My angry father's words were _____ I felt _____. (upset)
5. The nurse's big needle was _____ I felt _____ when she walked over to me. (frighten)
6. Teddy forgot to close his zipper. It was _____ He felt _____. (embarrass)
7. My alarm clock wouldn't stop ringing. I was _____ The sound was _____. (annoy)
8. I was _____ after reading the _____ news headlines. (alarm)
9. The movie, King Kong, was _____ The children who were watching it were _____ (terrify)
10. He heard a strange sound and was _____ The strange sound was _____ (concern)

6. Put the words in brackets in the correct form and place. Number 1 has been done for you as example.

1. I don't normally get when I watch horror movies. (frighten)
→ I don't normally get frightened when I watch horror movies.
2. I find it quite to talk in front of so many people. (embarrass)
→

3. I think reading newspapers is. (depress)
→
4. I'm in all kinds of sport, especially football. (interest)
→
5. I find walking in the countryside very. (relax)
→
6. Going new places is always very. (excite)
→
7. The weather makes me. (depress)
→
8. I never expected to get the job. I was when it was offered to me. (amaze)
→
9. I didn't find the situation very funny. It wasn't so. (amuse)
→
10. She really learns fast. She has made progress. (astonish)
→

7. Complete each sentence with the words in the box. Remember to put them in correct form.

alarm	surprise	excite	interest	frustrate
bore	amuse	satisfy	bore	embarrass

- It is very _____ to know that the contract has been signed.
- It rained all Saturday so we couldn't go out and we were _____.
- It's useless making her study more. It is so _____.
- Have you heard the _____ news about the prison riots in Atlanta?
- Joanna and Kevin are very _____ about their coming wedding.
- The students didn't seem _____ in the teacher's explanation. They were all falling asleep.
- Don't look so _____. Your project won because it was the best.
- We were too _____ to ask them for a loan.
- I don't find his jokes very _____. I think they are rather crude.
- My mum finds fishing _____ and she never accompanies dad.

8. Rewrite the sentences without changing the meaning, beginning as available.

- I thought her new idea was absolutely fascinating.
→ I was
- The journey was exhausting! Twelve hours by bus.
→ We were
- He found the spider frightening.
→ He was
- I was really embarrassed when I fell over in the street.

→ It was

5. My sister is so excited because she is going on holiday tomorrow.

→ My sister finds

6. I hate long flights, I'm always really bored.

→ The long

7. She looked very confused when I told her we had to change the plan.

→ That

8. I think that those spiders are frightening.

→ I am

9. It is so frustrating. No matter how much I study, I can't remember this vocabulary.

→ I feel

10. Is there something exciting to you?

→ Are you

CHUYÊN ĐỀ 13: PHRASE AND CLAUSE OF CONTRAST

1. Choose the best option.

1. _____ she is beautiful, everybody hates her.

- A. In spite of B. Although C. Even D. Despite

2. The children slept deeply _____ the noise.

- A. in spite of B. although C. of D. in spite

3. _____ earning a low salary, Sara helped her parents

- A. Despite B. In spite C. Although D. Though

4. Jane rarely sees Alan _____ they are neighbors.

- A. in spite of B. although C. even D. in

5. Kate did not do well in the exam _____ working very hard.

- A. despite of B. in spite of C. though D. even

6. _____ I was very hungry, I couldn't eat.

- A. Although B. In spite C. Despite D. Although of

7. In _____ the difficulty, they managed to solve the math problem.

- A. spite of B. In spite of C. of D. though of

8. Liza never talked to him _____ she loved him.

- A. though even B. despite C. despite of D. although

9. _____ it was cold, Marie didn't put on her coat.

- A. In spite B. Despite C. Although D. Even though of

10. Clare did the work _____ being ill.

- A. of B. in C. spite D. despite

2. Complete the sentence with **although** or **in spite of**.

1. we are a small company, we sell almost a hundred machines a month.

2. all the difficulties, the project started on time and was a success.

3. we were warned against doing so, we went ahead with the project.
4. his lack of experience, he became a successful businessman.
5. being by far the oldest player, he scored three goals.
6. he's a millionaire, he drives a second-hand car.
7. it rained a lot, I enjoyed the holiday.
8. working for the company for six months now, he never seems to know what to do.
9. I went to work the next day I was feeling unwell.
10. I managed to get to sleep the noise.

3. Complete the sentence with *although* or *in spite of* you have to find where to put them by yourself.

1. Mark bought an expensive car he is jobless.
→
2. David opened the windows it was freezing cold.
→
3. He didn't take his raincoat, the rain.
→
4. Being clever, she wasn't successful.
→
5. I will give you some money I need it myself.
→
6. Being late, he didn't knock the door.
→
7. We took the taxi, we still missed the plane.
→
8. Working hard, she hardly earns his living.
→
9. She couldn't stay awake, drinking 3 cups of coffee.
→
10. She doesn't like him much, she invited him to her birthday party.
→

4. Combine the two sentences, using *however* or *nevertheless*.

1. It was so noisy. The children slept well.
However,
2. Linda earns a low salary. She gives some money to her parents every month.
However,
3. John and Linda rarely see each other. They live in the same town.
Nevertheless,
4. Julie failed the exam. She had worked so hard.
However,

5. The weather was very cold. She didn't put on her coat.

However,

6. Ann never learned Korean Language. She lived in Korea for two years.

However,

7. There are many difficulties. They managed to climb to the top of the mountain.

However,

8. I was very hungry. I couldn't eat.

However,

9. It rained a lot. We enjoyed our holiday.

Nevertheless,

10. I had all the necessary qualifications. I didn't get the job.

However,

5. Reorder the words to make correct sentences.

1. won't/ forgiven/ be/ He/ his/ apology./ despite

→

2. all/ the/ the/ In spite/ difficulties,/ of/ project/ on/ and/ time/ was/ started/ a success.

→

3. we/ warned/ Although/ doing/ were/ ahead/ so,/ we/ went/ with/ the/ project./ against

→

4. his/ of/ experience,/ .he/ In spite/ successful/ lack/ of/ a/ businessman./ became

→

5. three/ being/ scored/ by far/ the/ Despite/ player,/ he/ oldest/ goals.

→

6. he/ is/ a/ second/ Though/ millionaire,/ he/ a/ hand/ car./ drives

→

7. for/ the/ never/ working/ to/ for/ now,/ he/ seems/ six/ months/ to/ company/ know/ Despite/ what/ do.

→

8. though/ was/ Even/ he/ of/ the/ risks,/ travel/ decided/ to/ warned/ alone/ Andrew/ to/ South America.

→

9. did/ get/ a/ in spite/ promotion/ of/ her/ not/ Maria/ qualifications.

→

10. we/ are/ a/ Although/ company,/ we/ machines/ small/ sell/ a/ hundred/ almost/ a/ month.

→

6. Rewrite the sentences without changing the meaning, change from *although* → *in spite of* and vice versa.

1. In spite of the bad weather, we went on a school picnic.

→

2. In spite of his illness, Benny went to school because he had an important exam.

→

3. Although she was very busy, my mother cooked a great meal for us.

→

4. Although I studied hard for my English test. I still got a low grade.

→

5. I have so many cavities although I brush my teeth regularly.

→

6. In spite of the heavy fog, we managed to get to the meeting on time.

→

7. Although we played well, we couldn't win the game.

→

8. The elevator was out of order so I had to use the stairs in spite of being exhausted.

→

9. She still loves her husband although they broke up.

→

10. Although I lived in France for two years, I can hardly speak any French.

→

7. Rewrite the sentences using the words in the brackets.

1. I couldn't sleep although I was tired. (despite)

→

2. Although he has got an English name, he is in fact German. (despite)

→

3. In spite of her injured foot, she managed to walk to the village. (although)

→

4. I decided to accept the job although the salary was low. (however)

→

5. We lost the match although we were the better team. (nonetheless)

→

6. In spite of not having eaten for 24 hours, I don't feel hungry. (even though)

→

7. Although she was tired, she went to work. (however)

→

8. They went out for a walk, even though the weather was bad. (despite)

→

9. She managed to write in spite of her injured hand. (although)

→

10. She has plenty of money, but she is very mean. (even though)

→

11. Linda went on working in spite of the fact that she was so tired. (although)

→

12. Though she is so nice, I don't quite like her. (however)

→

13. I didn't like the film. However, everybody else seemed to enjoy it. (though)

→

14. We managed to do the business though he was absent. (despite)

→

15. He always looks so lonely and sad despite his popularity. (nonetheless)

→

CHUYÊN ĐỀ 14: WH-QUESTION

1. Match each question with each answer.

No .	Question word	Opt .	Answer
1	How much is the dictionary?	A	A piece of wood.
2	What did you make it from?	B	By coach.
3	Where have you bought it?	c	At 7 o'clock.
4	When did they return to America?	D	200,000 dong
5	Where was your father last month?	E	Two weeks ago.
6	How did he travel to Nha Trang?	F	For a medical check-up.
7	Why is she going to the doctor?	G	At the shop over there.
8	When did Nam leave home yesterday?	H	In Hanoi.

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.	7.	8.
----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----

2. Choose the best option.

1. _____ do you go to school? 6:30 a.m.

A. When

B. What

C. Which

D. Why

2. _____ is the color of your bag?

A. Why

B. What

C. How

D. When

3. _____ are you?

A. When

B. Whom

C. Why

D. How old

4. _____ is your favourite sport?

A. What

B. Where

C. Why

D. How many

5. _____ do you live?

- | | | | |
|---------|----------|----------|----------|
| A. When | B. Whose | C. Where | D. Which |
|---------|----------|----------|----------|
6. _____ were absent yesterday?
- | | | | |
|---------|--------|---------|--------|
| A. What | B. Why | C. Whom | D. Who |
|---------|--------|---------|--------|
7. _____ did you send an SMS?
- | | | | |
|----------|----------|---------|------------|
| A. Where | B. Which | C. Whom | D. How old |
|----------|----------|---------|------------|
8. _____ will Liz arrive in Italy?
- | | | | |
|--------|---------|------------|---------|
| A. Why | B. What | C. How far | D. When |
|--------|---------|------------|---------|
9. _____ is it?
- | | | | |
|--------|-------------|-------------|--------------|
| A. How | B. How much | C. How many | D. How often |
|--------|-------------|-------------|--------------|
10. _____ books have you got?
- | | | | |
|--------|---------|----------|-------------|
| A. How | B. When | C. Where | D. How many |
|--------|---------|----------|-------------|
11. _____ likes to eat apples?
- | | | | |
|--------|----------|---------|----------|
| A. Who | B. Which | C. What | D. Whose |
|--------|----------|---------|----------|
12. _____ mobile is it?
- | | | | |
|----------|----------|----------|--------|
| A. Which | B. Whose | C. Where | D. Why |
|----------|----------|----------|--------|
13. _____ will you go to Paris?
- | | | | |
|----------|---------|---------|--------|
| A. Where | B. What | C. What | D. How |
|----------|---------|---------|--------|
14. _____ did you call? - John.
- | | | | |
|--------|----------|---------|----------|
| A. Why | B. Whose | C. Whom | D. Where |
|--------|----------|---------|----------|
15. _____ cap is it? - Luna's.
- | | | | |
|--------|---------|----------|----------|
| A. Who | B. Whom | C. Which | D. Whose |
|--------|---------|----------|----------|

3. Complete the sentences with suitable question words.

- _____ are you smiling? Because I'm happy.
- _____ will you be back? At 5 o'clock.
- _____ people are there in the hall? 40 people.
- _____ are you looking at me for? Because you look so cute.
- _____ phone is it? Alex's
- _____ do you go to school? By bus.
- _____ is it from your house to the train station? five kilometers.
- _____ book is yours? The red one.
- _____ will you go to London? Next month.
- _____ is your mobile? \$95.
- _____ does your sister study? At the university.
- _____ does it take you to get home? 10 minutes.

4. Correct the mistake in each pair of sentences. If they are true, tick ✓

1. Why are you excited? Because I have a birthday today

→

2. Where does your coat? In the bedroom

-
3. How far does it take you to go to the office? 15 minutes.
-
4. How many apples do you have? Three
-
5. Why is Rita doing now? She is watching TV.
-
6. How many does your car cost? 2,000 USD
-
7. How many friends do you has? Two
-
8. How do they go to school? By bus
-
9. Whom is in the kitchen? My little brother
-
10. What is your address? 15 Oak Street
-
11. Whose laptop is this? Joanna
-
12. What shirt would you prefer, the red one or the pink one? The red one
-
13. How far is it from the supermarket to the cinema? 5.5 km.
-
14. How does she look like? She is tall and fat.
-
15. By who will the children be looked after? My mother
-

5. Reorder the words to make correct sentences.

1. the/ finish/ her/ does/ to/ long/ it/ composition?/ take/ How
-
2. it/ Hue/ How/ to/ Ho Chi Minh/ is/ far/ City?/ from
-
3. go/ did/ she/ to/ days/ the/ Why/ doctor/ ago?/ two
-
4. she/ science/ in/ learn/ What/ about/ does/ class?/ computer
-
5. her/ What/ for/ give/ he/ birthday?/ did/ her
-

6. the/ new/ company/ worker/ Where/ the/ have/ to?/ sent

→

7. grandmother/ last/ What/ hear/ did/ night?/ you

→

8. teacher/ Why/ the/ so/ does/ angry?/ look

→

9. stayed/ long/ you/ How/ New Zealand?/ have/ in

→

10. his/ helped/ Who/ John/ yesterday?/ homework/ with

→

6. Write questions for the underlined parts.

1. They study <u>English</u> every Tuesday morning. →	9. <u>Mother</u> cooks rice in the kitchen. →
2. Romi goes to school <u>by bus</u> . →	10. Tommy rides his bike <u>very fast</u> . →
3. The teacher explains the lesson <u>in front of the class</u> . →	11. Monica <u>has breakfast</u> before going to school. →
4. <u>My brother</u> does his homework carefully. →	12. I give <u>Mario</u> a birthday present. →
5. My daughter washes her hair <u>twice a week</u> . →	13. Mario celebrates <u>his birthday</u> in September. →
6. Miranda sings a song <u>beautifully</u> . →	14. Julia has <u>two</u> brothers. →
7. Rachael gets up <u>at five</u> . →	15. Sammy closes the windows <u>because it's going to rain</u> . →
8. Hany doesn't go to school <u>because he is sick</u> . →	

7. Write questions and answers basing on available words. Number one has been done for you as example.

1. How/ exercise/ yesterday/ difficult

→ How was the exercise yesterday?

It was difficult.

2. What/ she/ often/ do/ after/ do/ exercise/ housework

→

3. How many/ rose/ they/ plant/ in/ garden/ at the moment/ two

→

4. Whom/ Liz/ send/ these/ letter/ tomorrow/ her friends
→
5. How often/ you/ go/ movies/ twice a week
→
- 6 What/ your mother/ cook/ in the kitchen/ now/ make a cake
→
7. When/ they/ often/ go/ beach/ on their summer holiday
→
8. Why/ he/ fell/ last night/ slip/ a banana peel
→
9. How much/ cheese/ you/ buy/ the party tomorrow/ two/ kilo
10. How long/ you/ live/ California/ for six month
→

CHUYÊN ĐỀ 15: POSSESSIVE PRONOUN

I. Complete the table with possessive adjective and possessive pronoun.

No.	Personal pronoun	Possessive adjective	Possessive pronoun
1	I		
2	You		
3	We		
4	They		
5	He		
6	She		
7	It		

2. Choose the best option.

1. Is that table the teacher's? - Yes, it is _____.
A. he B. his C. them D. theirs
2. The bags belong to the girls. - They are _____.
A. they B. our C. we D. theirs
3. Are these your sister's shoes? - Yes, they are _____.
A. he B. hers C. her D. she
4. They have many animals. - All these animals are _____.
A. your B. ours C. our D. theirs
5. Those boats belong to us. - They are _____.
A. ours B. we C. them D. I
6. Is that July's chair? - Yes, it is _____.
A. me B. mine C. hers D. she
7. Do those cars belong to your parents? - Yes, they are _____.

- | | | | |
|---------|-------|-----------|---------|
| A. they | B. we | C. theirs | D. ours |
|---------|-------|-----------|---------|
8. Is this John's dog? - No, it isn't _____.
- | | | | |
|--------|--------|---------|-------|
| A. his | B. him | C. he's | D. he |
|--------|--------|---------|-------|
9. Is that letter for you? - Yes, it is _____.
- | | | | |
|------|-------|---------|-------|
| A. I | B. my | C. mine | D. me |
|------|-------|---------|-------|
10. That hat isn't Jim's. - _____ is bigger.
- | | | | |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| A. His | B. She | C. Jim | D. Him |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|

3. Complete the sentence with possessive adjective or possessive pronoun.

- Is this teddy (you) _____? - No, it's (she) _____
- This is (he) _____ hat. That one is (she) _____.
- This is (they) _____ goat. The goat ate (it) _____ food.
- (They) _____ house is big. (We) _____ is very small.
- This is (I) _____ seat. That one is (you) _____
- Can I use (you) _____ racket? (I) _____ is broken.
- (He) _____ dog is at the vet because it has hurt (it) _____ tail.
- (I) _____ car is very good but (you) _____ is better.
- This is (they) _____ street. (We) _____ is over there.
- (She) _____ dress is red. (I) _____ is blue.

4. Complete the sentences with suitable possessive pronouns, possessive adjectives, object pronoun.

- Shizuka has eaten her lunch already, but I'm saving _____ until later.
- My telephone is out of order, but _____ is still working. Where did you buy it?
- This bird has broken _____ wing.
- Julie has lost _____ book.
- Our grammar books are different. _____ has 278 pages, but mine has only 275.
- My pencil is broken. Can I borrow _____
- We gave them _____ telephone number, and they gave us _____
- John loves Julie but does Julie love _____?
- We moved into the new house three weeks ago but we still don't have _____ new phone number.
- That's my ball. Can you give it to _____, please?

6. Rewrite the sentences without changing the meaning.

- I have a bike.
→ It
- Mum and I have a boat.
→ It
- I have a dog.
→ That
- The horse has an apple.
→ It

5. We have a car.

→ That

6. John and Max have a skateboard.

→ It

7. You have a dog.

→ It

8. Max and you have a dad.

→ It

9. They have a bike.

→ That

10. He has a key.

→ That

11. She has a cat.

→ That

12. You have a hat.

→ That

7. Complete the sentences with suitable possessive adjective, possessive pronoun, personal pronoun, object pronoun.

1. Is this car yours? Yes, it's _____.

2. Is that Alice's coat? No, it isn't _____.

3. Is this cake for me? Yes, it is for _____.

4. Give _____ a glass of water. I am thirsty.

5. ESL printables is a nice site. Most teachers make _____ own worksheets.

6. I think these bicycles are Molly's and yours. Oh yes, they are _____

7. Is your mother at home? Yes, _____ is sitting in the dining room.

8. Do you know John? Yes, _____ know him.

9. Are you French? No, _____ am not.

10. Where is Molly and Andy's house? _____ house is in West street.

11. Do you know Betty? Yes, I know _____

12. The boys are there. Do you want to talk to _____

13. They've got two children but I don't remember _____ names.

14. Nick has his cap but Henry hasn't _____.

15. Why is she here? Because _____ wants to see you.

16. I saw Liz and Philip with _____ son, Bill.

17. Are those boys English? Yes, _____ are.

18. Oxford is famous for _____ colleges.

19. _____ favourite sport is football. I play a lot in summer.

20. I like _____ job.

CHUYÊN ĐỀ 16: TAG QUESTION

1. Match each sentence with each tag question (a).

No.	Sentence	Opt.	Tag question
1	You can't answer all the questions,	A	didn't he
2	You will help me to do the dishes,	B	could she
3	Tom, turn on the television,	C	did he
4	The teacher shouldn't explain the lesson,	D	can you
5	The boy didn't know the lesson,	E	will you
6	Bob frightened you,	F	can't you
7	You can speak English well,	G	will you
8	She couldn't arrange that	H	should he
9	You won't tell him,	I	won't you
10	He shouldn't do it,	J	should she

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
6.	7.	8.	9.	10.

2. Match each sentence with each tag question (b).

No.	Sentence	Opt.	Tag question
1	Her name is Linda Martin,	A	isn't she
2	You have seen this film,	B	haven't they
3	There are many flowers in the garden,	C	aren't I
4	There is nothing in the fridge,	D	do they
5	I am right,	E	haven't you
6	Everybody has gone home,	F	didn't you
7	Let's have a drink,	G	aren't there
8	Nobody knows her name,	H	shall we
9	Tom rarely does his homework,	I	is there
10	You used to go to school on foot,	J	does he

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
6.	7.	8.	9.	10.

3. Choose the best option to complete the sentences (a).

1. Everyone can learn how to swim, _____?
A. can they B. can it C. do they D. can't they
2. Nobody cheated in the exam, _____?
A. did they B. do they C. didn't they D. they did
3. Nothing went wrong while I was gone, _____?
A. does she B. did she C. did it D. did they
4. I am invited, _____?
A. aren't I B. are you C. am not I D. I am not
5. This bridge is not very safe, _____?
A. it is B. is it C. isn't it D. is not it
6. These sausages are delicious, _____?
A. aren't they B. they aren't C. are they D. are not they
7. You haven't lived here long, _____?
A. had you B. hadn't you C. you have D. have you
8. The weather forecast wasn't very good, _____?
A. wasn't it B. wasn't they C. was it D. it was
9. He'd better come to see me, _____?
A. had not B. had he C. hadn't he D. has he
10. You need to stay longer, _____?
A. didn't you B. don't you C. did you D. you didn't

4. Choose the best option to complete the sentences (b).

1. They haven't seen this film, _____?
A. have they B. don't they C. didn't they D. have they
2. You wouldn't tell anyone about it, _____?
A. would you B. will you C. do you D. are you
3. He'd never seen you before, _____?
A. would he B. had he C. wouldn't he D. hadn't he
4. Let's go out for a walk, _____?
A. will you B. will we C. shall we D. do we
5. There is a meeting tonight, _____?
A. isn't it B. isn't they C. is there D. isn't there
6. Tom won't be here late, _____?
A. won't he B. will he not C. he won't D. will he
7. You haven't lived here long, _____?
A. has you B. have you C. haven't you D. you have
8. You can speak German, _____?
A. cannot you B. you can't C. can't you D. can't they

9. You couldn't do me a favor, _____?

A. could you

B. can you

C. would you

D. couldn't you

10. Everybody has got their own seat, _____?

A. have they

B. haven't they

C. they have

D. don't they

5. Correct the mistake in each sentence. If the sentence is true, write ✓. (a)

1. No one died in the accident, didn't they? →	6. Everyone took a rest, did they? →
2. I'm supposed to be here, aren't I? →	7. Let's dance together, shall we? →
3. Nothing is wrong isn't it? →	8. Don't talk in class, do you? →
4. Nobody called the phone, did their? →	9. Hoa never comes to school late, doesn't she? →
5. Everything is okay, aren't it? →	10. He hardly ever makes a mistake, doesn't she? →

6. Correct the mistake in each sentence. If the sentence is true, write ✓. (b)

1. They want to come, don't they? →	6. He has a bicycle, doesn't he? →
2. Elizabeth is a dentist, isn't hers? →	7. Peter would like to come with us to the party, does he? →
3. They won't be here, will it? →	8. Those aren't Fred's books, is it? →
4. That is your umbrella, wasn't it? →	9. You have never been to Paris, have you? →
5. There aren't many people here yet, are they? →	10. Something is wrong with Jane today, are they? →

7. Complete the sentences with correct tag questions. (a)

1. Lan enjoys watching TV after dinner, _____?

2. Tam didn't go to school yesterday, _____?

3. They'll buy a new computer, _____?

4. She can drink lots of tomato juice every day, _____?

5. She may not come to class today, _____?

6. We should follow the traffic rules strictly, _____?

7. Your mother has read these fairy tales for you many times, _____?

8. He seldom visits you, _____?

9. You've never been in Italy, _____?

10. That's Bob, _____?

8. Complete the sentences with correct tag questions, (b)

1. The lift isn't working today, _____?

2. It never works well, _____?

3. Everybody realized the danger, _____?

4. Nobody complained about the noise, _____?

5. We had to wait for a long time to get our visa, _____?

6. Let's go out tonight, _____?

7. John can't come for the feast tonight, _____?

8. It is hardly snowing, _____?

9. Don't watch too much TV, _____?

10. He wouldn't work for Michael, _____?

Chương II:

**BỘ ĐỀ ĐỀ THI DÀNH CHO HỌC SINH GIỎI
ĐỀ THI HỌC SINH GIỎI SỐ 1**

I. a. Choose the word that has the underlined parts pronounced differently from the others

- | | | | |
|------------------------|-----------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| 1. A. nurse | B. films | C. stops | D. coughs |
| 2. A. artificial | B. distance | C. centre | D. cells |
| 3. A. designer | B. zoo | C. Switzerland | D. tables |
| 4. A. <u>alth</u> ough | B. <u>width</u> | C. <u>th</u> ump | D. <u>th</u> ank |
| 5. A. <u>thou</u> ght | B. <u>tough</u> | C. <u>bou</u> ght | D. <u>fou</u> ght |

I. b. Choose the word that has the different stress from the others.

- | | | | |
|--------------|------------|-------------|-------------|
| 1. A decide | B. combine | C. apply | D. happen |
| 2. A promise | B. picture | C. listen | D. accept |
| 3. A apple | B. England | C. shampoo | D. grammar |
| 4. A open | B. provide | C. complete | D. prefer |
| 5. A become | B. promise | C. suggest | D. disorder |

II. Fill in the blanks with the correct form of the words in capital letters.

1. When being a child, she received a good _____. (EDUCATE)
2. Walking is a fun, easy and _____ activity. (EXPENSIVE)
3. A balanced diet alone is not enough for a healthy _____. (LIFE)
4. That woman is very pleasant, but her younger sister is a little _____. (FRIEND)
5. Jane likes to wear _____ clothes. (COLOUR.)
6. The teacher _____ the students to study harder. (COURAGE)
7. The students of class 7A enjoy _____ activities after school hours. (DIFFER)
8. Some students are following the _____ to the video room. (LIBRARY)
9. The post arrives _____ at eight in the morning. (REGULAR)
10. Do your classes start _____ or later? (EARLY)

III. Fill in each blank with a suitable preposition.

1. Gangnam Style, by a 34-year-old South Korean Singer, Psy, first appeared _____ YouTube in July.
2. I bought some souvenirs _____ my friends when I was in Nha Trang.
3. Fiona is getting better and better _____ writing compositions.
4. Our country is rich _____ oil and rubber.
5. The school cafeteria only opens _____ lunchtime.
6. My mother is very keen _____ growing roses.
7. The science books are _____ the rack _____ the corner of the room.
8. I am 13 years old now. I prefer to talk _____ people _____ my age.

IV. Give the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

1. He always (talk) _____ a lot when he is at home.
2. Most people prefer spending money to (earn) _____ it.
3. Nam, together with his friends, hardly (get) _____ bad marks.

4. You (wait) _____ a minute while I (look) _____ through the text?
5. Daddy, could you tell me how (run) _____ this washing machine?
6. My father used to be a teacher. He (teach) _____ Chemistry at a local school.
7. You had better (brush) _____ your teeth after every meal.
8. Why you (not go) _____ to the party last night?
9. I'm going to the post office (buy) _____ some stamps.
10. Let's wait a little. The teacher (come) _____ soon.

V. Circle the underline word or phrase that is incorrect then correct it.

1. Tim is at the same age as Hoa.

A B C D

→

2. At recess, the students practice to play basketball.

A B C D

→

3. Do you know how much a banana cost?

A B C D

→

4. The teacher says Ba will be a famous artist in one day.

A B C D

→

5. She work as a teacher in a local school.

A B C D

→

6. Some students are play sports in the stadium.

A B C D

→

7. Mai learns how to use a computer in her scientific class.

A B C D

→

8. I'd love coming to your birthday but I'm much too busy.

A B C D

→

9. There are less TV programs for teenagers than there are lor adults.

A B C D

→

10. People are living longer so there are more and more many old people

A B C D

→

VI. Choose the best option to complete the sentence.

1. You should drink _____ water every day.
A. few B. a little C. a lot of D. too much
2. He drove _____ and he had an accident.
A. careless B. carelessly C. careful D. carefully
3. We ought to try to clean our teeth _____.
A. once a day B. between meals C. before breakfast D. at least twice a day
4. Did your Mom write a stick note _____ you?
A. to B. for C. with D. about
5. What sports activity does your father take part _____?
A. on B. of C. about D. in
6. My friend can speak Japanese _____.
A. So do I B. So I do C. So can I D. A and C are correct
7. Your grandparents look _____.
A. happily B. happy C. happiness D. happiest
8. I'm not sure where Tam is. He _____ be in the school canteen.
A. must B. should C. might D. would
9. Walking is a good _____. It makes us _____.
A. activity/ healthy B. game/ healthy
C. activity/ health D. activities/ healthy
10. Hung and his brother _____ at home yesterday.
A. aren't B. wasn't C. weren't D. not were
11. We always need more players. Why don't you join _____?
A. we B. our C. us D. them
12. Will you be home _____ dinner tonight?
A. to B. for C. at D. on
13. Giving a book report before the class is an interesting _____.
A. act B. action C. activity D. deed
14. Do you go out _____?
A. in the afternoon on Fridays B. on Fridays in the afternoon
C. on afternoons Friday D. on Friday afternoons
15. _____ lives in a very big house
A. A Queen of England B. Queen of England
C. The Queen of the England D. The Queen of England

VII. Read the passage and decide T/F for each statement.

I'm Li. I'm from Vietnam. In my family we often eat rice and noodles. I like noodles. We never eat cheese. And we never drink milk. We often eat	I'm Sunil. I live in India. Our family often has curry for lunch. We always have rice or bread with our curries. And we often drink yoghurt drinks. My sister	I'm Jennifer from Australia. In our family, we often eat fish for dinner. My dad loves fishing. And we always have fruit: apples, grapes, bananas,
---	--	---

vegetables, such as cabbage, spinach and carrots and we sometimes eat fish. My father and my mother like fish, but I never eat fish. I hate it. I like fruit. My favorites are grapes, strawberries and oranges.	hates yoghurt. She never has yoghurt drinks. She likes mango juice. We always eat together at the same time.	oranges and mangoes. I love mangoes very much. We never eat beef or pork. My mum and dad never buy it. We sometimes have curries. I love chicken curry.
--	--	---

No.	Statement	T/F
1.	Li's family often eats rice and noodles.	
2.	Sunil's sister hates yoghurt drinks.	
3.	In Jennifer's family, they sometimes eat fish.	
4.	In Li's family, they sometimes eat vegetables.	
5.	Jennifer likes mangoes very much.	

VIII. Đọc đoạn văn và chọn phương án trả lời thích hợp nhất để hoàn thành các câu sau.

(1) _____ the United States, many adults and children (2) _____ overweight. Some people eat (3) _____ food at meals. They also eat snacks between meals. Sometimes people eat healthy snacks like fruit or vegetables (4) _____ many Americans eat a lot of junk food such as cookies, candy and potato chips. Eating junk food can (5) _____ people gain weight.

People also gain weight (6) _____ they don't get enough (7) _____. People need to walk, run, ride bicycles, or walk out in health clubs and gyms. When people exercise, they (8) _____ good and have more energy. A good diet and exercise will help you (9) _____ a long and (10) _____ life.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|
| 1. A. On | B. In | C. At | D. From |
| 2. A. is | B. was | C. were | D. are |
| 3. A. too many | B. too much | C. few | D. plenty |
| 4. A. but | B. because | C. although | D. so that |
| 5. A. get | B. lead | C. urge | D. make |
| 6. A. so | B. however | C. but | D. because |
| 7. A. exercises | B. work | C. money | D. energy |
| 8. A. become | B. taste | C. have | D. feel |
| 9. A. live | B. lives | C. living | D. to living |
| 10. A. health | B. safe | C. fair | D. healthy |

IX. Make questions for the underlined parts:

1. They decorate their house with beautiful Christmas trees.

→?

2. I don't like ice swimming because it's dangerous.

→?

3. You can watch folk music performances in Russian Winter festival

→?

4. Last year I went to Thailand with my parents.

→?

5. This festival is held in my country every two years.

→?

6. I prefer Thai food to Japanese food.

→?

7. Those are my gran father's pictures.

→?

8. They celebrate the festival after harvesting the crop.

→?

9. She has been in England since 2004.

→?

10. Ha Long Bay is one of the most beautiful places in the world.

→?

X. Rewrite each of the following sentences so that it means the same as the first one beginning with the given words.

1. Can't you do better than that?

→ Is that ?

2. Why don't we go shopping this weekend?

→ Shall ?

3. I don't want to do anything too energetic today.

→ I don't feel

4. It isn't necessary for students to wear uniforms on Wednesday.

→ Students

5. She teaches English well.

→ She is

6. She feels comfortable to watch TV.

→ Watching TV

7. My new jeans are more expensive than yours.

→ Your new jeans aren't

8. We spent a whole day looking for these old pictures.

→ It took

9. There are four people in her family.

→ Her

10. What is the distance between your hometown and your school?

→ How

I. a. Choose the word that has the underlined parts pronounced differently from the others.

- | | | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| 1. A. raised <u>ed</u> | B. talk <u>ed</u> | C. watch <u>ed</u> | D. laugh <u>ed</u> |
| 2. A. h <u>o</u> meless | B. d <u>o</u> ne | C. bec <u>o</u> me | D. m <u>o</u> nth |
| 3. A. h <u>i</u> dden | B. m <u>i</u> nor | C. wr <u>i</u> tten | D. k <u>i</u> tten |
| 4. A. m <u>a</u> ny | B. l <u>a</u> mb | C. h <u>a</u> ndle | D. c <u>a</u> mera |
| 5. A. th <u>e</u> re | B. app <u>e</u> ar | C. w <u>e</u> ar | D. prep <u>a</u> re |

I. b. Choose the word that has the different stress from the others.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|---------------|----------------|-------------|
| 1. A. family | B. whenever | C. obedient | D. solution |
| 2. A. biologist | B. generally | C. responsible | D. security |
| 3. A. confident | B. important | C. together | D. exciting |
| 4. A. possible | B. university | C. secondary | D. suitable |
| 5. A. partnership | B. romantic | C. actually | D. attitude |

II. Give the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

1. Lan invites Hoa _____ dinner with her family. (eat)
2. Jacques Cousteau _____ a deep-sea diving vessel in the early 1940s. (invent)
3. Sugar _____ you energy and you feel less hungry. (give)
4. They volunteer to take a walk instead of _____ motorbike or bike trips every Wednesday. (take)
5. The number of participants _____ every week. (increase)
6. We must remember _____ sensibly. (eat)
7. Yesterday, Hoa and her aunt _____ at a fruit stall. (stop)
8. A "balanced diet" means you eat a variety of foods without _____ too much of anything. (eat)

III. Put a correct preposition in each blank.

1. - What time does the library close?
- It closes _____ about half _____ four.
2. Can you help me wash _____ these dirty glasses?
3. We look _____ the new words in the dictionary.
4. You shouldn't eat and watch TV _____ the same time.
5. These cards are in alphabetical order and _____ author.
6. Schools in Vietnam are different _____ those in the USA.
7. - What is your date _____ birth?
- November eighth.
8. Farmers are very hard-working. They work from morning _____ night on their farms.
9. I like to live _____ the countryside because people there are more friendly.
10. Mr. Minh is not at home now. He is _____ work.

IV. Each sentence has 1 mistake. Underline it and rewrite the correct sentence.

1. His computer is more expensive than me.

→

2. I like drink apple juice. It's my favorite drink.

→

3. He is so intelligent as me.

→

4. Thu is write a letter to her parents in her room.

→

5. I and some of my classmates go to school the bus every day.

→

6. My son is studying in an university in China.

→

7. I prefer to playing table tennis.

→

8. There is a few mineral water in the bottle on the table.

→

9. She is lazy, but her brother is very lazier.

→

10. Playing is more interesting than study.

→

V. Give the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

1. You (see) _____ the film on television last night?

2. Our class (start) _____ at 7.15 and (finish) _____ at 11.45 every morning

3. She gets fat because she is always tasting things while she (cook) _____ .

4. Bill decided (buy) _____ a new car rather than a used one

5. Long (fall) _____ down the stairs this morning and (break) his leg

6. George is interested in (take) _____ an art class

7. - The package has (be) there tomorrow. It (be) _____ there in time?

- Don't worry. I am going to send it by express mail.

8. My mother (cook) _____ in the kitchen while my father (read) _____ news I the living room at 8 p.m. yesterday.

VI Choose the best option to complete the sentence.

1. _____? It's about 65 kilos.

A. How much weight is it? B. How much is its weight?

C. How heavy is it?

D. How many kilos is its weight?

2. ? Only fifteen minutes.

A. How far is it?

B. How much is it take?

C. How long does it take?

D. How many minutes it takes?

3. She has to _____ the tea for the manager everyday.

A. do

B. make

C. cook

D. boil

4. When I joined the army, I had to wear a(n) _____

- A. cap B. uniform C. overcoat D. cardigan
5. Ask him _____ he's married to.
A. who B. whose C. that D. whom
6. No one in my neighbourhood knew who the _____ man was.
A. dies B. dead C. died D. death
7. They found the show _____.
A. amuse B. amusing C. amusement D. to amuse
8. Hot coffee is my favourite _____.
A. drink B. food C. meat D. food
9. They are _____ flowers.
A. sweet-smell B. sweet-smelling C. smelling-sweet D. sweet-smelled
10. When he finished, there _____ only two pieces of cake left.
A. is B. are C. was D. were
11. After class, Nam goes home and _____ videos.
A. watch B. watching C. watches D. to watch
12. A running nose, a slight fever, coughing and sneezing are the _____ of the common cold.
A. symptoms B. diseases C. sickness D. illness
13. Milk is very good for your _____.
A. power B. health C. energy D. happy
14. Is your _____ one meter forty centimeters?
A. weight B. height C. body D. tall
15. Ha likes candy, _____ do we.
A. neither B. so C. either D. too

VII. Read the passage and answer the questions.

Jolie is in grade 7. Her parents are usually away from home so she almost lives with her grandparents. Every day, she gets up at 6.30 a.m. and does some exercises in the garden. Then she has a shower. She gets dressed and listens to the news on the radio. Then she goes downstairs and makes breakfast. At the moment, she is sitting in the kitchen and drinking a cup of tea. She is reading a magazine and thinking about her holiday.

1. Which grade is Jolie in?

→

2. Why does she almost live with her grandparents?

→

3. What time does she get up every day?

→

4. Does she listen to the news on the radio in the morning?

→

5. What is she thinking about at the moment?

→

VIII. Choose one suitable word to complete the following passage.

fishing	singer	Join	join in	off	watching
when	spend	movies	things	house	home

I only have Sunday (1) _____ so I have very little free time. Sunday is a wonderful day for me to (2) _____ time with my friends and family. One of the (3) _____ I really enjoy doing on Sunday morning is to go (4) _____ with my friends, although I am not always successful in catching fish. It is a time to relax and talk about the previous week's events and future plans. I usually go (5) _____ late in the afternoon. My family sometimes (6) _____ other relatives on Sunday evening at a karaoke restaurant and we all have a good time together. It is especially fun (7) _____ my father gets up to sing. Please don't tell him I said this, but he is a very bad (8) _____! Once in a while I go to the (9) _____ with my friends or my brother. Sometimes, I just stay at home, listening to music, (10) _____ videos or reading novels.

IX. Rewrite the sentences without changing their meaning.

- I never saw sharks before.
→ This is
- I don't like pineapples. My mother doesn't like pineapples.
→ I
- Mr. Lam should wear gloves to protect his hand.
→ Mr. Lam had better
- He always goes to school in time.
→ He is never
- Your bike is more expensive than mine.
→ My bike
- What does he do?
→ What is
- Ann drives very dangerously.
→ Ann is a
- It is not necessary for you to finish all your work today.
→ You don't have
- How much are these rackets?
→ How much do
- He likes reading books in his free time.
→ He is

X. Make questions for the underlined parts.

1. It is about <u>2 kilometers</u> from my house to the movie theater. →	6. Her birthday is <u>on August 21st</u> . →
2. Her family name is <u>Tran</u> . →	7. The party will start at <u>7 o'clock</u> . →
3. His address is <u>23 Le Loi Street</u> . →	8. My father is <u>an engineer</u> . →

→	9. My mother goes shopping <u>once a week</u> .
4. They live at <u>67 Son Tay Street</u> .	→
→	10. I will go camping <u>next Sunday</u> .
5. His telephone number is <u>8 256458</u> .	→
→	

ĐỀ THI HỌC SINH GIỎI SỐ 3

I. a. Choose the word that has the underlined parts pronounced differently from the others.

- | | | | |
|----------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. A. occupy | B. puppy | C. ready | D. study |
| 2. A. <u>acc</u> ident | B. <u>su</u> ccess | C. <u>acc</u> urate | D. <u>acc</u> ept |
| 3. A. p <u>ri</u> ivate | B. irr <u>i</u> gate | C. gu <u>i</u> dance | D. env <u>i</u> ronment |
| 4. A. instr <u>u</u> ction | B. shr <u>u</u> b | C. eru <u>p</u> tion | D. <u>s</u> upply |
| 5. A. <u>n</u> ecessarily | B. <u>m</u> echanic | C. exce <u>p</u> tion | D. appren <u>t</u> ice |

I. b. Choose the word (that has the different stress from the others.

- | | | | |
|----------------|-------------|-------------|------------|
| 1. A. mountain | B. maintain | C. fountain | D. certain |
| 2. A. reply | B. appeal | C. offer | D. support |
| 3. A. answer | B. allow | C. agree | D. deny |
| 4. A. compare | B. approve | C. enter | D. pollute |
| 5. A. mother | B. relax | C. father | D. garden |

II. Complete each question with a suitable H/ Wh - question word. More than one question word may be accepted.

- _____ were you doing with the candles?
- _____ did you stay when you were in Hanoi?
- _____ do you pronounce the name of the festival?
- _____ festival does your brother prefer the Tesselaar Tulip or the Tulip Time Festival?
- _____ do people celebrate Diwali?
- _____ did they arrive in Da Nang? On 29th April?
- _____ did you watch this film? - Because it was interesting.
- _____ do you go to the festival? - Once a year.

III. Circle the mistakes in each sentence. Then correct the mistakes.

1. From at nine in the morning until four afternoon Mr. Tuan works in the fields with his father.

A

B

C

D

→

2. There is fewer work in the evening than there is in the morning

A B

C D

→

3. My Dad always has a three-weeks vacation

A B C D

→

4. Mr. Ba soon got used to travel to work by bicycle

A B C D

→

5. The doctor says you should spend little time to play video game.

A B C D

→

6. The public library in the city has much books

A B C D

→

7. What does the new student like ? - Oh, she is tall and beautiful

A B C D

→

8. Ba is in class 7A and. He is a intelligent boy.

A B C D

→

9. My father always has a lot of houseworks to do

A B C D

→

10. There is a ten-floors building in front of my house

A B C D

→

IV. Give the correct form of the verb in brackets.

1. Lan (go) _____ to school every day with her friends.

2. They (have) _____ a party tonight.

3. The students (visit) _____ their old teachers next week?

4. She (not have) _____ bread for her breakfast.

5. I need (call) _____ my parents today and (tell) _____ them about my new apartment.

6. We (play) _____ soccer this afternoon. Would you like (join) _____ us?

7. You can borrow my umbrella. I (not/ use) _____ it at the moment.

8. I (not have) _____ a car at the moment, so I (go) _____ to work on the bus this week. I usually drive to work.

9. Look! The plane (fly) _____ towards the airport. It (land) _____

10. - You (hear) _____ anything?

- I (listen) _____ hard but I can't hear anything.

V. Choose the best option to complete the sentence.

1. I _____ the bus to the hospital at 8.15

- A. get B. catch C. transport D. move on
2. What time do you have _____ in the morning?
A. lunch B. tea C. breakfast D. dinner
3. We use gas and oil for _____
A. power B. energy C. operation D. control
4. It _____ him over two months to cross the Atlantic ocean.
A. look B. lasted C. cost D. spent
5. Beryl isn't going to the dance _____.
A. neither Pat is B. Pat isn't too C. Pat also D. nor is Pat
6. Who taught you _____ a car?
A. driving B. to drive C. riding D. to ride
7. My new job is completely new experience for me. It is quite different _____ what did before.
A. in B. with C. for D. from
8. Does this beg belong _____ you?
A. for B. to C. of D. from
9. Please let me borrow your camera. I promise I will take good care _____ it.
A. for B. of C. off D. about
10. Don't listen _____ what he says. He is stupid.
A. at B. into C. to D. on
11. He asked his father _____ money.
A. with B. up C. under D. for
12. The director sacked five workers because they are often absent _____ work.
A. for B. of C. from D. at
13. Must we _____ this homework tonight?
A. to do B. to make C. do D. make
14. The chairman will _____ a speech at the party.
A. make B. tell C. speak D. say
15. I _____ to this house in 1991.
A. moved B. have moved
C. have been moving D. was moved

VI. Give the correct form of the words in brackets.

1. We shouldn't eat too much _____ food and sugar. **(FAT)**
2. Linda is the most _____ of the three girls. **(BEAUTY)**
3. How many times a day do you brush your _____ ? **(TOOTH)**
4. Did they make a _____ not to go to Italy for their vacation? **(DECIDE)**
5. My stomachache _____ after I took the tablet. **(APPEAR)**
6. You should wash the fruits _____ before eating them. **(CARE)**
7. Having a _____ nose is a symptom of a cold. **(RUN)**
8. Liz's _____ to cham Temple was wonderful. **(VISIT)**

9. Finally, he decided to _____ down. **(SEAT)**
10. Hoa is the most _____ student in the class. **(HELP)**

VII. Read the passage and choose the best option for each question.

Nowadays, television becomes very popular. Both old and young people enjoy watching it very much. TV programs attract millions of viewers all around the world. In addition to the news, television stations also broadcast many interesting programs such as sports, music, cartoons, wild life, popular science, reports, contests, movies, etc. At present, people can enjoy a live program on TV. Live TV program helps us see events at the same time as they are happening. In our country, we often watch live TV programs of important events and international football matches.

- Who enjoys watching TV?
A. The young B. The old C. Nobody D. A and B
- How many people are attracted by TV programs?
A. hundreds B. thousands C. millions D. billions
- What do television stations broadcast?
A. News
B. Sports, Music. Cartoons, Wild life
C. Popular science, reports, contest, movies, etc.
D. All A. B and C
- What program helps us see events at the same time as they are happening?
A. contest B. live TV program C. game show D. sports
- What live TV programs do we often watch in our country?
A. Live programs and every event.
B. Live programs of international football matches.
C. Live programs of national football matches.
D. Live programs of all events.

VIII. Fill in each numbered blank with one suitable word. More than one answer may be possible,

Alice is a new English friend of (1) _____. She is very (2) _____ to tell me about her new (3) _____. Her lessons begin at nine each morning and (4) _____ until half past ten. Then she has a (5) _____ for a quarter of an hour. During this time she usually talks to her friend about many things such (6) _____ the last class or last night's movie, (7) _____. She has five (8) _____ in the morning and three in the afternoon. Alice's favorite (8) _____ English. The first term lasts four months from September to December. Alice tries her (10) _____ to become a good student in the class.

IX. Make questions for the underlined parts.

1. Em talking to <u>Mrs. Nga</u> . →	6. My mother works <u>eight</u> hours a day. →
2. She will be <u>fourteen</u> on her next birthday. →	7. These envelopes are <u>5,000 dong</u> . →
3. Our school year starts <u>on September 5th</u> . →	8. I go to school <u>by bike</u> every day. →
4. Summer vacation lasts <u>for three months</u> .	9. Liz will send these letters to <u>her friends</u> .

→	→
5. The longest vacation is <u>summer vacation</u> .	10. I would like <u>some orange juice</u> .
→	→

X. Rewrite the sentences without changing their meaning.

1. Tim's father has more vacation than Hoa's father.

→ Hoa's father has

2. Why don't we go to the cafeteria?

→ What about ?

3. Mai drinks more milk than her brother.

→ Mai's brother drinks

4. The blue hat is more expensive than the yellow one.

→ The yellow hat is

5. Let's go shopping with us.

→ Why don't you ?

6. Would you like to go to the movie theater?

→ What about ?

7. Should we play video games?

→ Why don't we ?

8. What about listening to the music?

→ Why don't you ?

9. Where do you live?

→ What's ?

10. Finding an apartment in a big city is not easy.

→ It is

ĐỀ THI HỌC SINH GIỎI SỐ 4

I. a. Choose the word that has the underlined parts pronounced differently from the others.

- | | | | |
|------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|
| 1. A. ba <u>s</u> ic | B. ero <u>s</u> ion | C. loo <u>s</u> e | D. rec <u>y</u> cle |
| 2. A. wo <u>r</u> ry | B. in <u>f</u> er | C. di <u>r</u> tying | D. fe <u>r</u> tilizer |
| 3. A. m <u>i</u> le | B. m <u>i</u> litant | C. sm <u>i</u> le | D. k <u>i</u> nd |
| 4. A. relax <u>e</u> d | B. mount <u>e</u> d | C. collect <u>e</u> d | D. need <u>e</u> d |
| 5. A. pick <u>e</u> d | B. consider <u>e</u> d | C. stay <u>e</u> d | D. receiv <u>e</u> d |

I. b. Choose the word that has the different stress from the others.

- | | | | |
|------------------|---------------|--------------|----------------|
| 1. A. restaurant | B. assistance | C. usually | D. compliment |
| 2. A. impolite | B. exciting | C. attention | D. attracting |
| 3. A. obvious | B. probably | C. finally | D. approaching |
| 4. A. waiter | B. teacher | C. slightly | D. toward |

5. A. general

B. applicant

C. usually

D. October

II. Give the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

Dear Mum and Dad,

How are you all? I am well and I am having a wonderful time. I (1. make) _____ a lot of new friends and I (2. stay) _____ with three of them until I can find a place of my own to live.

Let me tell you what I (3. do) _____ everyday here. I (4. get up) _____ early because my class (5. start) _____ at eight in the morning. Later, I usually (6. eat) _____ lunch with Rod. He (7. own) _____ the house where I (8. live) _____ at the moment. He (9. take) _____ the same class as me.

We often (10. practise) _____ sports at the gym in the afternoon, but not today. He (11. finish) _____ some work for school, and I (12. write) _____ all my letters.

III. Underline the mistake in each of the following sentences then rewrite the correct sentences.

1. Nam didn't go to work last week because of his sick.

→

2. Long often spends about a hour watching TV every day.

→

3. Sh! My younger sister sleeps in the next room, so please don't make noise.

→

4. Our summer vacation starts in the end of May and it lasts for almost three months.

→

5. Physics are one of my favorite subjects at school.

→

6. The weather today is worst than it was yesterday.

→

7. Yen, a new student in class 7A, is from Hue and her parents still live here.

→

8. His parents never participate in the festival and so does he.

→

IV. Complete the sentences with the given words in the box.

too	make	touch	harvest	with
carefully	protect	brush	a lot of	dentist

1. These gloves will _____ your hands when you handle the paper.

2. We are working very hard on the farm because it is now the _____ time.

3. I often wash my clothes and iron them very _____

4. Last year we spent our vacation in Nha Trang. We had _____ fun.

5. I like banana and she does _____

6. My close friend is living in Canada now. It's rather difficult to keep in _____ with her.

7. Don't worry. I will help you _____ your homework.

8. When I watched Mrs. Lien _____ a dress, I thought that I should learn how to sew

9. Frank had to go to the _____ because of his toothache.

10. It is very important to _____ your teeth everyday.

V. Give the correct form of the words in brackets.

1. Did you make a _____ to go to Nha Trang. **(DECIDE)**

2. I'd like a nice _____ orange. **(JUICE)**

3 Eating _____ food is the key to good health. **(HEALTH)**

4. Do you like _____ music. **(TRADITION)**

5. It's so _____ today! It's too wet and cold. I hate this kind of weather. **(PLEASURE)**

6. The _____ students often play soccer or basketball. **(ENERGY)**

7. He can't hear because of his _____. **(DEAF)**

8. Hoa had a _____ check- up. **(MEDICINE)**

9. These shops have goods for sale at _____ price. **(ATTRACT)**

10. My headache _____ after I took the tablet. **(APPEAR)**

VI. Choose the best option to complete the sentence.

1. Hoa feels sick. She ate too _____ candy last night

- a. much b. many c. a lot of d. a little

2. She doesn't like pork, and _____ does her uncle.

- a. either b. so c. to d. neither

3. I would like _____ some fruit and vegetables.

- a. buying b. to buy c. buy d. buys

4. I like taking part _____ sport.

- a. at b. on c. in d. to

5. Nga's brother always drives _____.

- a. careful b. slow c. fast d. carefully

6. _____ does your father like? - He likes tennis.

- a. What's sport b. What sport c. What sporty d. What're sports

7. We don't have a TV _____ our place.

- a. on b. in c. at d. to

8. What would you like _____? - I like cartoons.

- a. to watch b. to play c. to listen to d. to do

9. Teenagers like _____ the latest pop music.

- a. hear b. hearing c. to hear d. hears

10. Are you free _____ Tuesday ?

- a. at b. in c. about d. on

11. On Sunday mornings I stay in bed _____ 8 o'clock.

- a. until b. at c. from d. to

12. I often _____ in winter.

- a. go playing skiing b. go skiing c. play skiing d. go to ski

13. Some young people are working _____ hospital volunteers.

- a. to be b. such as c. like d. as
14. We shouldn't cross the street without using the _____.
a. pavement b. foot lane c. sidewalk d. zebra crossing
15. They _____ healthy after the summer vacation.
a. look b. were seeming c. were looking d. were appearing

VII. Read the passage then make questions and answer.

I am Hoa. I live in Hanoi. It is a very beautiful city on the bank of the Red River. Thang Long bridge is the longest one in Hanoi. Hanoi has lots of lakes and parks. We often go to the parks and the zoos on Sunday. The parks in Hanoi have lots of trees. They are very big and green. There are many kinds of beautiful flowers in the parks. I like Thu Le zoo very much because it has a lot of different animals, especially monkeys - my favorite animal.

1. What is Hanoi like?
→
2. Where does Hoa go on Sunday?
→
3. How long is Thang Long bridge in Hanoi?
→
4. Why does she like the parks?
→
5. What kind of animals does she like best?
→

VIII. Read the passage and choose the best option.

James has two jobs. (1) _____ Monday, Tuesday and Wednesday he works in a (2) _____ where he helps to look after children who (3) _____ ill. He goes to the hospital (4) _____ bus. He starts (5) _____ at ten o'clock and works until quarter (6) _____ live. He (7) _____ at home on Thursday and Friday, he writes stories. In (8) _____ evening, one of his roommates cooks the meal. After dinner, they (9) _____ at the newspapers to see what's on TV or they (10) _____ about the day.

- | | | | |
|--------------|-------------|------------|------------|
| 1. A. At | B. In | C. On | D. Up |
| 2. A. school | B. hospital | C. office | D. factory |
| 3. A. am | B. is | C. are | D. be |
| 4. A. in | B. on | C. under | D. by |
| 5. A. job | B. day | C. hand | D. work |
| 6. A. to | B. at | C. by | D. about |
| 7. A. work | B. works | C. working | D. to work |
| 8. A. a | B. an | C. Ø | D. the |
| 9. A. see | B. watch | C. look | D. meet |
| 10. A. sing | B. talk | C. hear | D. listen |

IX. Reorder the words to have correct sentences.

1. a/ go/ because/ she/ Lan/ had/ didn't/ to/ cold/ school/ yesterday/ bad.
→
2. a/ my/ near/ village./ bookshop/ the/ pagoda/ in/ There/ is/

-
3. never/ too/ busy./ mother/ games/ because/ plays/ Her/ she/ is/
→
4. see/ because/ she/ was/ sick./ went/ to/ the/ She/ mother/ doctor/ with/ her/
→
5. some/ the/ tablets./ temperature/ doctor/ gave/ took/ Her/ and/ her/
→
6. marbles/ boys/ often/ How/ the/ recess?/ play/ at/ do/
→
7. souvenir shop/ between/ is/ The/ and/ the book store/ the toy store.
→
8. a sandwich/ and/ a glass of milk./ Tom/ like/ would
→
9. you/ library/ go/ to/ What/ on/ Saturday?/ time/ do/ the/
→
10. and/ while/ his/ dancing./ is/ playing/ Phong/ friends/ are/ singing/ the/ guitar/
→

X. Rewrite the sentences without changing their meaning.

1. It is not necessary for you to finish the work today.
→ You don't have
2. I like roller skating and my brother does, too.
→ Both
3. How much are these rackets?
→ What do
4. Zidane is among the greatest football players in the world.
→ One of the
5. No fish were more beautiful than the colourful little fish.
→ The colourful
6. Why were you absent from class last Monday?
→ Why didn't
7. You shouldn't eat too much meat.
→ You had
8. How heavy is the box?
→ What
9. Tim's father has more holidays than Hoa's father.
→ Hoa's father has
10. Why don't we go to the cafeteria?
→ What about

ĐỀ THI HỌC SINH GIỎI SỐ 5

I. a. Choose the word that has the underlined parts pronounced differently from the others,

- | | | | |
|---------------------------|--------------------|------------------------|----------------------|
| 1. A. wome <u>n</u> | B. be <u>n</u> ch | C. le <u>n</u> d | D. spe <u>n</u> d |
| 2. A. fo <u>o</u> d | B. go <u>o</u> d | C. lo <u>o</u> k | D. blo <u>o</u> d |
| 3. A. prop <u>e</u> rty | B. acce <u>s</u> s | C. poss <u>e</u> ssion | D. Ame <u>r</u> ican |
| 4. A. mu <u>c</u> h | B. nu <u>m</u> ber | C. cu <u>t</u> | D. pu <u>t</u> |
| 5. A. particu <u>l</u> ar | B. pa <u>r</u> k | C. sma <u>r</u> t | D. ha <u>r</u> d |

I. b. Choose the word that has the different stress from the others.

- | | | | |
|------------------|----------------|--------------|---------------|
| 1. A. mechanic | B. chemistry | C. cinema | D. finally |
| 2. A. typical | B. favorite | C. division | D. organize |
| 3. A. computer | B. establish | C. business | D. remember |
| 4. A. conference | B. lecturer | C. reference | D. researcher |
| 5. A. powerful | B. interesting | C. exciting | D. difficult |

II. Give the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

- Tom has to give up (take) _____ part in the football match on Sunday as he (break) _____ his ankle yesterday.
- How often you (visit) _____ your cousins when you (be) _____ in the USA last year?
- Right now the children (be) _____ at the beach. They (have) _____ a good time.
- Could someone get me a glass of water?
- Certainly. I (get) _____ you one. You (like) _____ some ice in it?
- You should try to get to used to (eat) _____ less if you want to lose weight.
- I am very tired, I can't wait (get) _____ home. After I get home, I (take) _____ a hot shower and (go) _____ to bed.
- Ann (not often drink) _____ tea. She (like) _____ coffee.
- Can you (give) _____ Luther a message for me?
- Sure. I probably (see) _____ at the meeting this afternoon.

III. Complete the dialogue with *some*, *any*, *much* or *many*.

- A. Let's see. We want to make spaghetti bolognese. Is there (1) _____ spaghetti on the shelf?
- B. Yes, there's a whole packet.
- A. Fine. How (2) _____ beef do we need?
- B. About 500 grams.
- A. Well, there isn't (3) _____ in the fridge.
- B. OK, so we need to buy (4) _____ beef!
- A. And vegetables! How (5) _____ carrots, tomatoes and onions do we need?
- B. I know we've got (6) _____ carrots. How (7) _____ tins of tomatoes do we need?
- A. One tin is fine.
- B. OK. we've got two.
- A. And onions? Are there (8) _____ onions in the cupboard?
- B. Yes, there are!

IV. Give the antonym of the words in brackets.

1. Last year Mr. Hoang drove very _____. (**carefully**)
2. Lan always cycles _____ to school. (**quickly**)
3. My brother plays badminton _____. (**badly**)
4. Mrs. Nga's son always gets up _____. (**early**)
5. Nhung's brother always comes home _____ (**quietly**)
6. This is a very _____ football match. (**boring**)
7. It is very _____ to swim here. (**safe**)
8. Was Linh _____ at the tennis game last Saturday? (**present**)
9. It's _____ for Trang to learn how to cycle. (**easy**)
10. The match was between two _____ teams. (**amateur**)

V. Each sentence has 1 mistake. Circle it and correct it.

1. It takes Huy three hours doing his homework every evening.
A B C D
2. Viet not got up early and do morning exercises yesterday.
A B C D
3. Does Nam's mother go always to work by bus?
A B C D
4. My father has less days off than Linh's father does.
A B C D
5. Hoa prefers reading books to play video games.
A B C D
6. After each lesson we often have a ten-minutes rest.
A B C D
7. Million of foreign visitors come to Vietnam every year on their holiday.
A B C D
8. Sony, You can't speak to Loan because she has a bath.
A B C D
9. My sister likes playing badminton but she doesn't play it very good.
A B C D
10. My brother doesn't like durians, and I don't like them, too.
A B C D

VI. Choose the best option to complete the sentence.

1. The fireman tried to _____ out the fire.
A. put B. stick C. crash D. press
2. The lire had started in the office. Someone had thrown a _____ cigarette into a waste paper basket.
A. burnt B. lighted C. light D. lighting
3. I don't _____ in ghost.
A. trust B. believe C. credit D. think
4. He is trying to find a Christmas _____ for his wife.

- A. thing B. memory C. present D. reception
5. At the interview he was _____ nervous.
A. a bit B. little C. such D. a few
6. I _____ the bus to the hospital at 8.15
A. get B. catch C. transport D. move on
7. Are there any good _____ on TV tonight?
A. showings B. screens C. programs D. performances
8. Yes, there is a very interesting _____ about life in Australia.
A. news B. documentary C. service D. entertainment
9. What time is _____ tomorrow morning?
A. lunch B. tea C. breakfast D. dinner
10. How many _____ can you speak?
A. conversations B. languages C. communications D. speeches
11. Rice is an important _____ in Asia.
A. tree B. crop C. product D. fruit
12. Patty is _____ a baby. She cannot walk.
A. already B. completely C. just D. all
13. Farm _____ make the work easier.
A. instruments B. operations means D. machines
14. "What awful weather" means: _____
A. the weather is full B. I am amused at the weather
C. the weather affects me D. the weather is terrible
15. A person who enjoys watching football matches and supporting a football team is _____
A. a football star B. a football watcher C. a football fan D. a footballer

VII. Read the passage and complete each blank with one word.

There are _____ (1) main kinds of sports: team sports and _____ (2) sports. Team sports are such sports _____ (3) baseball, basketball and volleyball. Team sports _____ (4) two separate teams. The teams play _____ (5) each other. They compete against each other _____ (6) order to get the best score. _____ (7) example in a football game, if _____ (8) A gets 4 points and team B _____ (9) 2 points, Team A wins the _____ (10). Team sports are sometimes called competitive sports.

VIII. Read the passage and answer the question.

In the summer holiday, Mr. and Mrs. Brown and their children, Peter and Susan often go to the beach for two or three days. They always go to Vung Tau in the south of Viet Nam. They usually stay in a small house or a flat by the sea, but sometimes they stay in a hotel. Last summer, they went to Nha Trang. They stayed at the Sun sight hotel for three days. In the morning, Peter played soccer with his father on the beach. Susan and her mother walked along the beach and built sand castles. They visited Tri Nguyen aquarium and saw different kinds of fish there. They also bought a lot of souvenirs for friends.

1. Where do the Browns often go for their summer vacation?

→

2. How long do they often stay there?

→

3. Where do they usually stay?

→

4. Where did they go last summer?

→

5. How long did they stay there?

→

6. What did Susan and her mother do in the morning?

→

7. Who did Peter play soccer on the beach with?

→

8. Did they visit Tri Nguyen aquarium?

→

9. What did they see there?

→

10. Did they buy a lot of souvenirs or seafood?

→

IX. Reorder the words to have correct sentences.

1. Very/ working/ and/ it/ hard/ the/ Hoa's/ harvest/ parents/ farm/ time/ is/ are/ on.

→

2. a/ from/ her/ week./ mother/ She/ received/ last/ letter/

→

3. because/ candies./ she/ She/ had/ a/ ate/ too/ stomachache/ much/

→

4. of/ has/ take/ lives/ home/ care/ away/ from/ Hoa/ she/ so/ to/ herself.

→

5. everything/ very/ was/ at/ her/ strange/ first/ and/ for/ difficult.

→

6. soon/ in/ visit/ parents/ Hanoi/ hope/ her/ Hoa's/ to.

→

7. next/ they/ show/ around/ them/ week/ Hanoi/ Hoa/ visit/ will/ when/ her.

→

8. every/ early/ to/ morning/ Hoa/ take/ gets/ exercises/ day/ up.

→

9. The/ not/ teeth/ dentist/ her/ her/ worry/ told/ looked/ and/ at/ to/

→

10. after/ a/ dentist/ Hoa/ tooth/ felt/ fixed/ lot/ better/ the/ her.

→

X. Write complete sentence from the given words.

1. Linh/ not go/ school/ last Wednesday/ she/ have/ bad cold.

→

2. You/ better/ not/ eat/ too/ candies/ because/ they/ not/ good/ health.

→

3. Her father/ have/ stomachache/ pain/ chest.

→

4. students/ fill/ medical records/ and/ give/ the nurse.

→

5. My father/ watch TV/ the living room/ now.

→

6. Mai/ often late/ school/ because/ she/ live/ too far away/ her school.

→

7. Her father/ work/ as a doctor/ Bach Mai Hospital.

→

8. Last year/ brother/ work/ engineer/ printing factory.

→

9. Linda and Tom/ often go/ the zoo/ when they/ have/ free time./

→

10. We/ often visit/ grandparents/ twice a year/ when we live/ Ha Noi.

→

ĐỀ THI HỌC SINH GIỎI SỐ 6

I. a. Choose the word that has the underlined parts pronounced differently from the others.

- | | | | |
|-----------------------|--------------------|------------------|---------------------|
| 1. A. <u>A</u> frica | B. <u>a</u> ccess | C. <u>a</u> che | D. m <u>a</u> n |
| 2. A. <u>c</u> at | B. <u>c</u> ertain | C. <u>c</u> ook | D. <u>C</u> anadian |
| 3. A. <u>r</u> espect | B. <u>s</u> end | C. <u>s</u> et | D. <u>th</u> en |
| 4. A. <u>g</u> ood | B. <u>b</u> ook | C. <u>u</u> se | D. <u>s</u> ugar |
| 5. A. <u>b</u> rain | B. l <u>a</u> mb | C. co <u>m</u> b | D. clim <u>b</u> |

I. b. Choose the word that has the different stress from the others

- | | | | |
|--------------------|-----------------|----------------|---------------|
| 1. A. certificate | B. necessary | C. economy | D. geography |
| 2. A. interviewer | B. preparation | C. economics | D. education |
| 3. A. considerable | B. information | C. librarian | D. technician |
| 4. A. veterinary | B. consequently | C. application | D. difficulty |
| 5. A. maximum | B. decision | C. requirement | D. admission |

II. Complete the sentence with the appropriate words in the box.

directly	early	far	hard
straight	well	wrong	late

1. We got home very _____ last night.

2. They will have to leave _____ in the morning to catch the first train to London.

3. The bus goes _____ from Hue to Hanoi without stopping.
4. They worked _____ all night to get the car working again.
5. The plan seemed to be working, but then everything went _____ at the last minute.
6. The Clark family don't live _____ from here - just five minutes on foot.
7. The children sang _____ in the concert.
8. You don't need to ask the hotel telephone operator. You can call any outside number _____.

III. Give the correct form of the words in brackets.

1. Paris is _____ for the Eiffel Tower. (FAME)
2. I think these thick clothes are very _____ for cold weather. (SUIT)
3. It's _____ in England to eat turkey on Christmas Day. (TRADITION)
4. On Christmas Day, I often send my close friends _____ cards. (GREET)
5. Tam Dao is a wonderful _____ resort in Vietnam. (MOUNTAIN)
6. How _____ of you to break that cup! _____ (CARE)
7. We hate him because of his _____ to the children. (KIND)
8. The boy ate two of the cakes _____. (HUNGRY)
9. I had my bike _____ yesterday. (REPAIR)
10. Women nowadays have more _____ to participate in social activities. (FREE)

IV. Give the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

Dear Jane,

Well, I am here in Vietnam on our ASEAN countries tour. We (1. get) _____ to Ho Chi Minh city five days ago. We (2. have) _____ a good day journey. It (3. take) _____ three days by bus, but we (4. see) _____ lots of things on the way. We (5. not do) _____ much for the first two days, as a couple of other girls (6. be) _____ ill. We (7. spend) _____ most of the time on the beach. On Wednesday we (8. come) _____ up to the mountains and yesterday we (9. go) _____ to Hue, the ancient capital of Vietnam and (10. do) _____ some sightseeing. It (11. be) _____ fantastic! We (12. not have) _____ a lot of time there but we (13. see) _____ everything and I (14. take) _____ lots of photos. Hope you are well. You (15. receive) _____ my card from Thailand?

Love,

Matt

V. Underline the mistakes and write the correct sentences.

1. Hoa is never late to school.
→
2. My brother likes play football very much.
→
3. How much do you go to school by bus. - Every day.
→
4. Would you like going to the movies with us tonight?
→
5. My sister likes badminton but she doesn't play it very good.
→

6. Does your father prefer tea or coffee?

→

7. Linda and James enjoys playing on the beach. They love building sandcastles.

→

8. It will take us 20 minutes to getting to the station on foot.

→

9. The teacher made us to finish that math question.

→

10. Did you go on holiday by your own?

→

VI. Choose the best option to complete the sentence.

1. "No parking" means _____.

A. You can't enter the park

B. You needn't park

C. You can't park here

D. There isn't any park here.

2. The adjective from "colour" is _____.

A. coloured

B. colourful

C. colourless

D. all are correct

3. We can only go skiing in _____.

A. summer

B. winter

C. autumn

D. spring

4. He was operated on by _____.

A. a dentist

B. a doctor

C. a surgeon

D. a chemist

5. He _____ me every Sunday.

A. came to see

B. will be coming to see

C. comes to see

D. all are correct

6. Tom _____ go away next week.

A. had to

B. have to

C. must

D. all are correct

7. Ben is in love _____ Sarah, but Sarah has another boyfriend.

A. with

B. to

C. for

D. in

8. Let me have a look _____ it.

A. in

B. at

C. on

D. to

9. We were prevented _____ going by the bad weather.

A. in

B. on

C. from

D. to

10. You must make them _____ their homework

A. do

B. did

C. to do

D. doing

11. I am frightened _____ driving in snow.

A. of

B. by

C. with

D. at

12. The _____ of my pencil is broken. May I sharpen it?

A. head

B. point

C. top

D. end

13. Ninety-five _____ of the class passed the test.

A. amount

B. number

C. degree

D. percent

14. There isn't _____ in the cupboard.

- A. nothing B. anything C. no thing D. something

15. I am looking _____ my hat. I can't find it anywhere.

- A. at B. for C. after D. in

VII. Fill in each numbered blank with one suitable word.

Tokyo, which is the (1) _____ city of Japan, is one of the three (2) _____ cities in the world. (3) _____ the twelfth century, Japan's capital was an island city name Kyoto. Six hundred years later, many people (4) _____ Kyoto moved east to a city called Yedo, renamed it Tokyo, and (5) _____ this city the capital of all Japan, which is still is.

Today, Tokyo is a (6) _____ place. It (7) _____ a center for business and education. It is also a center for religion. In (8) _____ Tokyo university, the beautiful grounds of the Imperial Palace, the famous Imperial Hotel built (9) _____ 1920 by a noted American, Frank Lloyd Wright, and many fine shops, stores, theaters, and (10) _____ places can be found in this capital.

VIII. Read the following passage then choose the best answer to fill in the blank:

In the United States of America, the national language is (1) _____ English. Four hundred years ago, some English people came to North America to live and they brought (2) _____ language to this country.

Now in the USA, people speak (3) _____ English. Most of the words are the (4) _____ in American and British English, but the American say some English words not as people (5) _____ in England. Canada is (6) _____ to the North of the United State of America. It is the larger (7) _____ the United States. In Canada, many people (8) _____ English because they also came from England many years (9) _____. But in some parts of Canada, people speak (10) _____ because they came from France.

- | | | | |
|----------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|
| 1. A. also. | B. like. | C. as. | D. not. |
| 2. A. French. | B. English. | C. Chinese. | D. Canadian. |
| 3. A. British. | B. American. | C. Russian. | D. Chinese. |
| 4. A. various. | B. similar. | C. same. | D. like. |
| 5. A. do. | B. say. | C. talk. | D. speak. |
| 6. A. lies. | B. situated. | C. at. | D. in. |
| 7. A. than. | B. as. | C. more. | D. less. |
| 8. A. say. | B. tell. | C. talk. | D. speak. |
| 9. A. ago. | B. later. | C. there. | D. here. |
| 10. A. France. | B. French. | C. Russian. | D. Italian. |

IX. Reorder the words to have correct sentences.

1. Tan/ mine/ good/ of/ friend/ a/ is.

→

2. returned/ they/ Hanoi/ after/ to// visiting/ Hue.

→

3. live/ house/ in/ a/ His/ in/ the/ countryside./ grandparents/ small/

→

4. always/ me/ she/ stamps/ she/ letters/ received/ gives/ the/ from.

→

5. short/ stopped/ they/ the/ at/ restaurant/ for/ time/ a.

→

6. first/ she/ the/ has seen/ paddies/ this/ the/ is/ time.

→

7. learns/ use/ how/ the/ she/ to/ machine/ sewing.

→

8. wrote/ letters/ often/ year/ I/ my/ last/ penpal/ to.

→

9. likes/ when/ listening/ My/ she/ is/ free./ mother/ to/ music/

→

10. taught/ some/ she/ friends/ her/ Vietnamese.

→

X. Rewrite the sentences without changing their meaning.

1. How high is the Big Ben Clock Tower?

→ What

2. What is your son's weight?

→ How

3. What is the price of this face mask?

→ How much

4. How long is Mekong River?

→ What

5. How wide is West Lake?

→ What

6. What is the age of your son?

→ How

7. Where do you live?

→ What

8. What is the depth of the Pacific Ocean?

→ How

9. It is not easy to learn English well.

→ Learning

10. Why don't we go to the cinema this weekend?

→ What

ĐỀ THI HỌC SINH GIỎI SỐ 7

I. a. Choose the word that has the underlined parts pronounced differently from the others.

1. A. forget

B. open

C. popular

D. font

2. A. easy

B. seat

C. learn

D. eat

3. A. prepare

B. engine

C. invention

D. electricity

- | | | | |
|------------------------|-------------------|----------------------|--------------------|
| 4. A. <u>pleas</u> ant | B. <u>heal</u> th | C. <u>breath</u> | D. <u>breat</u> he |
| 5. A. <u>chil</u> d | B. <u>chil</u> l | C. <u>chem</u> istry | D. <u>teach</u> er |

I. b. Choose the word that has the different stress from the others.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| 1. A. institution | B. university | C. preferential | D. indicative |
| 2. A. available | B. majority | C. tutorial | D. differently |
| 3. A. graduation | B. understanding | C. international | D. accommodation |
| 4. A. interview | B. impression | C. company | D. formally |
| 5. A. stressful | B. pressure | C. prepare | D. future |

II. Em hãy cho dạng đúng của động từ trong ngoặc hoặc ở mỗi câu sau.

- Lan (not have) _____ many friends in her new school.
- Hung (come) _____ from Vinh but he (stay) _____ with his relatives in Ho Chi Minh city at the moment.
- We (not drive) _____ to work every day. We (go) _____ by bus.
- Who you (talk) _____ to on the phone now, Minh?
- Where your new friend (live) _____, Nga?
- She (live) _____ on Hang Bac street.
- (be) _____ you in class 7A ?
- No. I (be) _____ in class 7D.
- My mother (not like) _____ riding a motorbike.
- When my father was young, he (drink) _____ a lot of beer.
- I'd like (tell) _____ you something about myself.
- Nam (study) _____ homework in the living room now.

III. Put a correct preposition in each blank.

- In a game of singles, two players play _____ each other.
- I'm not very fond _____ detective stories.
- Margarine is different _____ butter.
- His parents are very strict _____ him.
- Many people take part _____ jogging every morning.
- We'd like a walk instead _____ riding a bike.
- Huy is very good _____ fixing things.
- They study and listen to music _____ the same time.
- _____ literature, we learn about books and write essays.
- Will you be home _____ dinner tonight ?

IV. Give the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

- Last Sunday, we went to the _____ center. (AMUSE)
- You must be very careful when playing electronic games because they can be _____. (ADDICT)
- Some of the _____ of computer games are as young as 14 or 15. (INVENT)
- Young children should take part in _____ with their friends. (ACT)
- All children should play outdoors and develop their _____ skills. (SOCIETY)

6. Videos can help the police when there is a _____. (ROB)
7. In the countryside, people often know all the people in their _____ (NEIGHBOR)
8. The noise in the city kept Hoa _____ at night. (WAKE)
9. Videos are also very useful in _____. (EDUCATE)
10. In _____ to that, my bike tires were flat. (ADD)

V. Underline the mistakes and rewrite the correct sentences.

1. How old Hoa will be on her next birthday?
→
2. Would you like seeing a movie with me tonight?
→
3. Nhung's birthday is in the ninth of March.
→
4. We don't will have a part next Friday.
→
5. Today is Thursday, the two of November.
→
6. Hoang doesn't have a lots of friends in her new school.
→
7. What are your telephone number, Phuong?
→
8. Mai will goes to Hai Phong tomorrow afternoon.
→
9. Who are you and your friends talk about?
→
10. Linh lives with her uncle on 37 Nguyen Trai Street.
→

VI. Choose the best option to complete the sentence.

1. There are many _____ in ASEAN countries.
A. act B. activities C. action D. actor
2. Hoa prefers colourful dances in Thailand _____ shadow puppet shows in Indonesia.
A. to B. than C. as D. for
3. Do you know when _____?
A. did he born B. he was born C. was he born D. born was he
4. _____ seeing beautiful sites, visitors can enjoy traditional food.
A. according to B. apart C. together D. as well as
5. Some scientists spend most of their lives _____ at rocks.
A. looking B. look C. to look D. looked
6. _____ people in our country earn enough for a comfortable life.
A. most of B. the most C. almost all the D. mostly

7. After two hours of hard fighting, the northern army won the _____.
 A. attack B. force C. war D. battle
8. The manager said: "There is a very _____ meeting in Ho Chi Minh City."
 A. famous B. important C. clever D. fine
9. People in Asia often drink _____.
 A. some tea B. the tea C. tea D. many tea
10. Uncle Ho was born _____.
 A. at 1890, in may B. 1890, at may C. on may, 1890 D. in may, 1890
11. The police _____ searching for the tall man with a beard but not found him yet.
 A. is B. are C. have been D. was
12. Let's not _____ tonight. There is a good film on TV.
 A. To go somewhere B. Go to somewhere
 C. Go nowhere D. Go anywhere
13. Jack bought us _____ cheese.
 A. A few more B. Too many C. A lot D. Some
14. I can't wear the blue socks or the _____.
 A. Greys B. Grey ones C. My grey ones D. Grey one
15. I don't know _____ people because I am a newcomer.
 A. many B. much C. a lot D. few

VII. Fill in each numbered blank with one suitable word.

My name is Nam. Last weekend, I visited the countryside _____ (1) my classmates. The place is not very far _____ (2) our town. We came there by bus - a journey of two hours. On arriving there, we _____ (3) straight to our friend's house. He is Trung whose parents _____ (4) farmers living in the countryside. We drank coconut milk and _____ (5) a lot of country pancakes. After that we went flying kites in a paddy _____ (6) then we went swimming in the river near Trung's house. We played games together. Finally, in the afternoon we _____ (7) the countryside for the town. And reached home at about 6 P.M. We really had a lot of fun. The countryside is wonderful to me. It has _____ (8) beautiful and interesting places than in the town.

VIII. Read the passage and choose the best option.

James has two jobs. (1) _____ Monday, Tuesday and Wednesday he works in a (2) _____ where he helps to look after children who (3) _____ ill. He goes to hospital (4) _____ bus. He starts (5) _____ at ten o'clock and works until quarter (6) _____ five. He (7) _____ at home on Thursday and Friday, he writes stories. In (8) _____ evening, one of his roommates cooks the meal. After dinner, they (9) _____ at the newspapers to see what's on TV or they (10) _____ about the day.

1. A. At B. In C. On D. Up
 2. A. school B. hospital C. office D. factory
 3. A. am B. is C. are D. be
 4. A. in B. on C. under D. by
 5. A. job B. day C. hand D. work

- | | | | |
|-------------|----------|------------|------------|
| 6. A. to | B. at | C. by | D. about |
| 7. A. work | B. works | C. working | D. to work |
| 8. A. a | B. an | C. Ø | D. the |
| 9. A. sec | B. watch | C. look | D. meet |
| 10. A. sing | B. talk | C. hear | D. listen |

IX. Reorder the words to have correct sentences.

1. food/ They/ market/ to/ the/ go/ some/ buy/ to.
→
2. like/ What/ for/ tonight?/ would/ you/ dinner/
→
3. fruit/ they/ a/ at/ stopped/ stall/ buy/ to/ mangoes/ some.
→
4. Lan/ slice/ mother/ cucumbers/ her/ helped/ to/ the.
→
5. farm./ their/ small/ grow/ vegetables/ granparents/ My/ on/
→
6. eat/ sugar/ We/ because/ it/ is/ food./ an/ not/ unhealthy/ should/ some/ every day/
→
7. eat/ fruits/ should/ and/ we/ vegetables./ more
→
8. diet/ have/ a/ we/ balanced/ should.
→
9. food/ like/ lunch/ what/ would/ for/ kind/ you/ of?
→
10. durians/ and/ my/ like/ much./I/ very/ father
→

X. a. Rewrite the sentences without changing their meaning.

1. What about going to the restaurant tonight?
→ Let's
2. Remember to wake me up at 6.30 tomorrow morning.
→ Don't forget
3. How thick is that novel?
→ What
4. It is a lovely dinner.
→ What
5. He lives too far away from the school.
→ He doesn't

X. b. Rewrite the sentences using the words in the brackets.

1. Lan plays the piano very well. She plays the violin very well. too. (both and)
→
2. Trang was tired. Trang didn't want to miss the lesson. (but)
→
3. The boy climbed the tree. He picked some apples. (and)
→
4. Will it be colder tomorrow. Will it be warmer tomorrow. (either ... or)
→
5. The pupils arrived late. The reason was that there was a traffic jam. (because)
→

ĐỀ THI HỌC SINH GIỎI SỐ 8

I. a. Choose the word that has the underlined parts pronounced differently from the others.

- | | | | |
|--------------------------|---------------------|----------------------|---------------------|
| 1. A. <u>th</u> reaten | B. bre <u>ath</u> | C. hea <u>th</u> | D. brea <u>th</u> e |
| 2. A. Eng <u>l</u> ish | B. Afr <u>i</u> ca | C. Chi <u>n</u> ese | D. Amer <u>i</u> ca |
| 3. A. <u>m</u> ain | B. cert <u>a</u> in | C. compl <u>a</u> in | D. expl <u>a</u> in |
| 4. A. pre <u>s</u> erve | B. <u>s</u> ack | C. rea <u>s</u> on | D. poi <u>s</u> on |
| 5. A. nightma <u>r</u> e | B. ca <u>r</u> e | C. a <u>r</u> e | D. sha <u>r</u> e |

I. b. Choose the word that has the different stress from the others.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|----------------|---------------|------------------|
| 1. A. memory | B. exactly | C. radio | D. management |
| 2. A. requirement | B. condition | C. example | D. previous |
| 3. A. library | B. entertain | C. understand | D. referee |
| 4. A. university | B. application | C. technology | D. entertainment |
| 5. A. mathematics | B. engineering | C. scientific | D. laboratory |

II. Give the correct form of the verbs in brackets to complete the following sentences.

1. No one enjoys (go) _____ to hospital.
2. What you (do) _____ at the moment? I (watch) _____ T.V.
3. We (be) _____ students in four years.
4. A new school (build) _____ near our school now.
5. You (be) _____ angry if he refuses to help you?
6. I will send him the message as soon as he (return) _____ .
7. A little girl can't spend all her time (listen) _____ to stories.
8. He sent a telegram for his mother (learn) _____ good news.
9. + Where are you?
+ I am upstairs. I (have) _____ a bath.
10. What about (go) _____ going to the zoo this afternoon?

III. Each sentence has 1 mistake. Underline it and rewrite the correct sentence.

- I. From at nine in the morning until four afternoon Mr. Tuan works in the fields with his lather.

-
2. There is fewer work in the evening than there is in the morning
-
3. He was absent from work yesterday because of he was ill.
-
4. You must try to make these children clean their tooth.
-
5. There is many furniture made of wood in the sitting room.
-
6. I am terrible sorry. I didn't mean to break your windows.
-
7. On the back of the school yard there is a big apple tree.
-
8. We left our luggage at the station and go to find something to eat.
-
9. I'm going out now and I will be back in about a hour.
-
10. She used to walking to school when he was a child.
-

IV. Give the correct form of the words in brackets.

1. Minh is the _____ student in our class. (GOOD)
2. July is _____ than August. (HOT)
3. These bags are _____ than those ones. (EXPENSIVE)
4. Living in the city is _____ than living in the countryside. (NOISY)
5. Who is the _____ teacher in your school? (YOUNG)
6. Today Lien is _____ because she misses her parents. (HAPPY)
7. Trung's new house is _____ than his old one. (BIG)
8. They are _____ to there teacher. (TALK)
9. There are thirty-six _____ in our school. (CLASS)
10. He dosen't have many _____ in Ha Noi. (RELATE)

V. Make questions for the underlined parts.

1. His telephone number is <u>38.259.357</u> .	6. She will be <u>14</u> on her next birthday.
→	→
2. It's <u>about 2 kilometers</u> from my house to the post office.	7. John is talking to <u>his teacher</u> .
→	→
3. My mother goes to the supermarket <u>by motorbike</u> .	8. The farmer works <u>on the farm</u> .
	→
	9. She will come back <u>at 9 o'clock</u> .

→	→
4. I will <u>go fishing</u> next Sunday.	10. The doctor takes care of <u>sick people</u> .
→	→
5. Her date of birth is <u>on May 3rd</u> .	
→	

VI. Choose the best option to complete the sentence.

- I get a letter _____ my penpal every day.
A. by B. of C. from D. out
- We live _____ the river.
A. of B. from C. near D. amongs
- My son goes _____ bed at nine o'clock.
A. to B. at C. on D. in
- Why _____?
A. You didn't stay B. Didn't you stay
C. You not stayed D. Didn't you stayed
- He _____ arrives on time.
A. does B. does not C. never D. will
- I want everything _____ by two o'clock.
A. ready B. already C. readily D. is ready
- They found the show _____.
A. amuse B. amusing C. amusement D. to amuse
- My father likes reading news when he is _____.
A. busy B. angry C. free D. readily
- Barbara and all her classmates _____ in the backyard now.
A. is B. are C. was D. were
- The police _____ searching for a tall man with a beard.
A. is B. are C. has been D. was
- Let's not _____ tonight. There is a good film on TV.
A. to go anywhere B. go to somewhere C. to go somewhere D. go anywhere
- _____ draw very well.
A. These both children B. Both of they
C. Both them D. Both these children
- Must we do it now? - No. you _____.
A. must B. needn't C. did not need D. aren't
- He is studying hard for his _____.
A. exam B. competition C. race D. meeting
- I won't be home for _____ dinner this evening.
A. X B. a C. the D. an

VII. Read these following passages and answer the questions.

Minh lives in a very lovely apartment in Ho Chi Minh City. His apartment is not very big but it is very comfortable. There are five rooms in the apartment : a living room, two bedrooms, a kitchen and a bathroom. The bathroom is very beautiful. It has a sink, a tub and a shower. The kitchen is very modern. There are everything in the kitchen : refrigerator, washing machine, dishwasher, gas cooker, electric stove, oven, kitchen table,... Minh's bedroom is not large, but it's very bright. There is a wonderful view from his bedroom. Minh really likes his apartment.

1. Where docs Minh live?

→

2. How many rooms are there in his apartment?

→

3. What are there in the bathroom?

→

4. Is there a gas cooker in the kitchen?

→

5. How is Minh's bedroom?

→

6. Does Minh like his apartment?

→

VIII. Choose one suitable word to complete the following passage.

fishing	singer	Join	join in	off	watching
when	spend	movies	things	house	home

I only have Sunday (1) _____ so I have very little free time. Sunday is a wonderful day for me to (2) _____ lime with my friends and family. One of the (3) _____ I really enjoy doing on Sunday morning is to go (4) _____ with my friends, although I am not always successful in catching fish. It is a time to relax and talk about the previous week's events and future plans. I usually go (5) _____ late in the afternoon. My family sometimes (6) _____ other relatives on Sunday evening at a karaoke restaurant and we all have a good time together. It is especially fun (7) _____ my father gets up to sing. Please don't tell him I said this, but he is a very bad (8) _____ ! Once in a while I go to the (9) _____ with my friends or my brother. Sometimes, I just stay at home, listening to music, (10) _____ videos or reading novels.

IX. Rewrite the sentences without changing their meaning.

1. It is twenty five to five.

→ It is

2. Can she take care of herself when her mother is away?

→ Can she look

3. They like playing baseball and we do, too.

→ Both

4. How about eating out tonight?

→ Why don't we

5. Han is a better swimmer than Lan.
→ Lan can't
6. My father doesn't drink tea and neither does my mother.
→ Neither my father
→ Both
7. Let's visit the museum this afternoon?
→ What
8. Where can I find the station?
→ Could you
9. Maria plays the piano badly. Her friends play badly too..
→ Not only
→ Both
10. We took a train to Liverpool last Sunday.
→ We went

X. Write in full sentence about Marie Curie.

1. Marie Curie / born / Poland / 1867.
→
2. Mother / die / early / father / try hard / bring up / four children.
→
3. She / learn / read / write / age / four.
→
4. School / she / very good / natural sciences.
→
5. Sixteen / leave school / and / go / France / study.
→
6. After lectures / spend hours / university library / lab.
→
7. She / work / very hard / become / famous / chemist / physicist.
→
8. 1903 / she / with / husband Pierre Curie / win / Nobel Prize / Physics.
→
9. Eight years later / she / win / Nobel Prize / chemistry.
→
10. She / die / 1934 / age / 67.
→

ĐỀ THI HỌC SINH GIỎI SỐ 9

I. a. Choose the word that has the underlined parts pronounced differently from the others

1. A. heart B. earn C. heard D. learn

- | | | | |
|---------------------|-------------------|--------------------|-------------------|
| 2. A. <u>fear</u> | B. <u>near</u> | C. <u>clear</u> | D. <u>pear</u> |
| 3. A. <u>cost</u> | B. <u>most</u> | C. <u>hot</u> | D. <u>lot</u> |
| 4. A. <u>nation</u> | B. <u>vase</u> | C. <u>nature</u> | D. <u>grade</u> |
| 5. A. <u>enough</u> | B. <u>account</u> | C. <u>surround</u> | D. <u>outdoor</u> |

I. b. Choose the word that has the different stress from the others.

- | | | | |
|------------------|----------------|---------------|---------------|
| 1. A. parallel | B. dependent | C. educate | D. primary |
| 2. A. physical | B. achievement | C. government | D. national |
| 3. A. eleven | B. history | C. nursery | D. different |
| 4. A. expression | B. easily | C. depression | D. disruptive |
| 5. A. algebra | B. musical | C. politics | D. apartment |

II. Match the sentence in column A with an appropriate sentence in column B.

A	B
1. How do you go to school? 2. How far is it from here to your house? 3. How old are you? 4. How are you today? 5. How is your new house different from your old one? 6. What is your middle name? 7. Where do you live? 8. Who are you talking to? 9. Why are you unhappy? 10. Which class are you in?	a. Pretty good. b. Because I miss my family. c. It's van. d. I walk. e. Mrs Ngoc. f. 7A. g. About 7km. h. It's bigger. i. 78 Hoang Hoa Tham Street. j. 13 years old

Your answer:

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
6.	7.	8.	9.	10.

III. Fill in the blanks with the correct prepositions.

- One of them is _____ for fun. (WALK)
- My brother is a good football _____. (PLAY)
- The number of _____ increases every week. (PARTICIPATE)
- Members _____ near the school like walking instead of riding a motorbike. (LIVE)
- People of all _____ can join the walking activity. (ABLE)
- We are starting to improve water _____ awareness for children in our school. (SAFE)
- She has a lots of inventions. She is a very talented _____. (science)
- After the _____ of the equipment, man could swim freely underwater. (IN VEN I)
- A Frenchman invented a deep-sea _____ vessel in the early 1940s. (DIVE)
- Now we can learn more about the world _____ to this invention. (THANK)

IV. Give the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

1. When my brother and I (be) _____ children, we (have) _____ two cats and a dog.
2. It's 8.00 now. We (learn) _____ math.
- At 9.00, we (have) _____ a history class.
3. Lien's brother is an architect but he (not work) _____ at the moment.
4. How much _____ it (cost) _____ to mail a letter to England?
5. We are decorating our house because we (have) _____ a birthday party tonight.
6. They (travel) _____ to the USA next month
7. Would you like me (help) _____ you with your homework tonight?
8. My sister gets used to (go) _____ out on Saturday nights.
9. We can't go out now because it (rain) _____ .
10. They (meet) _____ their teacher at the moment.

V. Underline the mistakes and rewrite the correct sentences.

1. We didn't wanted to go to the park.
→
2. The shop closed ago ten minutes.
→
3. John washs the car on Saturday.
→
4. We no live in a city.
→
5. I can't speak Chinese and neither can't my brother.
→
6. When I saw her, I thought she looked happily.
→
7. Did you not understand what I said to you?
→
8. The dress was pink and some white flowers on it.
→
9. My mother bought for me a nice schoolbag on the occasion of a new school year.
→
10. When I am ill, my Mom looks at me.
→

VI. Choose the best option to complete the sentence.

1. _____ did she go to the dentist last week ? - Because she had a toothache.
A. What B. Why C. Where D. Who
2. Spinach is very good _____ you but you must wash it
A. at/ careful B. at/ carefully C. for/ careful D. for/ carefully
3. We need some apples, oranges, bananas. Let's go to the _____.
A. meat stall B. food stall C. fruit stall D. vegetable stall

4. He prefers playing soccer _____ reading books
A. on B. of C. in D. to
5. We won't attend the meeting tomorrow and he won't _____.
A. so B. too C. either D. neither
6. _____ is your brother ? - He is 1,70 meters .
A. How tall B. How old C. How heavy D. How weight
7. Choose the word that has the underlined parts pronounced differently from the others.
A. starteded B. visiteded C. stoppeded D. neededed
8. He **ought to** finish his homework before he plays tennis.
A. must B. should C. can D. will
9. Most of the world's surface is _____.
A. land B. mountain C. water D. river
10. Would you like to go to the movies with me ? _____.
A. Yes, please B. Yes, I'd love to C. Yes, I do D. You are welcome.
11. What kind of _____ do you like ? - I like pop music .
A. news B. music C. TV programs D. sports
12. Lan lived in Ho Chi Minh city three months ago. Now she _____ the noise in the city.
A. use B. uses to C. used to D. is used to
13. All Children should _____ outdoor and develop their social skills .
A. play B. to play C. playing D. plays
14. General Giap is famous _____ the People's Army of Viet Nam.
A. of lead B. of leading C. for leading D. for lead
15. Stop, please. That is too _____ coffee.
A. many B. lots of C. much D. little

VII. Fill in each numbered blank with one suitable word.

Americans like sport very much. One of the (1) _____ popular kinds of sports in Autumn is football. All the high schools (2) _____ universities have their own teams. In winter the most popular kind of sports (3) _____ basketball. There is usually a match every evening in one school gymnasium or another. In some parts of the United States there is a lot of (4) _____ and ice. Many people like skiing and skating. In the other two (5) _____ , millions of Americans enjoy baseball. The schools have their games in (6) _____ , but the most important professional games are played during summer. Many people listen to the games (7) _____ the radio, watch them on television or read about them (8) _____ the newspapers. Some also play tennis or golf and others (9) _____ fishing. They like to stay outdoors (10) _____ it is warm during the months of June, July and August.

VIII. Read the following passage carefully then say whether the statements are true (T), false (F) or no information (N) -Tick (✓) the correct column.

Last week I went with my elder brother to visit our National Library. We came there early in the morning and the library was crowded with school children. It was a Saturday morning. Before our country became free, it was known as "Raffles Library". It is said to be one of the modern libraries in Asia.

The library is situated in Stamford Road beside our National Museum. There are hundred thousands of books in the library including valuable reference books, for university students. Almost all secondary school students are members of the library and they are allowed to borrow four books at a time.

STATEMENTS	(T)	(F)	(N)
0. It was in the summer			✓
1. They went to the library last month			
2. There were a lot of school children in the library			
3. They came there on Sunday			
4. That library used to have another name			
5. It is the most well-known library in the world.			
6. It is in front of the Nation Museum			
7. There are few books in the library			
8. Most of the members of the library are secondary school students			
9. They can borrow four books in a school-year.			
10. They will come there tomorrow			

IX. Write in full sentence using the given words.

1. My brother/ like/ listen/ music/ very much.

→

2. He/ not really/ like/ play/ sports.

→

3. Lan/ prefer/ classical music/ opera.

→

4. Tuan/ usually/ watch/ children's program/ when/ he/ free.

→

5. They/ show/ good film/ TV/ last night.

→

6. Son Tung MTP/ one of/ most favourite/ singer/ the young now.

→

7. There/ be/ lots/ music program/ TV/ last month.

→

8. What/ kinds/ program/ you/ like?

→

9. Most/ teenagers/ around/ world/ like/ surf the internet.

→

10. We/ never buy/ things/ the internet/ before.

→

X. Reorder the words to have correct sentences.

1. Indonesia is one of the strongest countries in badminton.

→ One of

2. He is a good soccer player.

→ He plays

3. Jane found driving on the left difficult.

→ Jane wasn't used

4. He liked oranges more than durians.

→ He preferred

5. The exam was easier than we thought.

→ The exam was not

6. Mai is a better swimmer than Lan.

→ Lan doesn't

7. I have never gone to England before.

→ This is the first time

?

8. Where do your grandparents live?

→ What's

9. We often go to school on foot.

→ We often walk

10. The trip to Chicago was cheaper than we expected.

→ The trip to Chicago wasn't

ĐỀ THI HỌC SINH GIỎI SỐ 10

I. a. Choose the word that has the underlined parts pronounced differently from the other

- | | | | |
|------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| 1. A. phoned <u>ed</u> | B. call <u>ed</u> | C. cook <u>ed</u> | D. clim <u>b</u> ed |
| 2. A. c <u>a</u> n | B. c <u>e</u> ll | C. c <u>a</u> ll | D. c <u>o</u> ld |
| 3. A. en <u>ough</u> | B. cou <u>ra</u> ge | C. enc <u>oun</u> ter | D. nou <u>ri</u> sh |
| 4. A. mach <u>i</u> ne | B. ch <u>e</u> ap | C. teach <u>e</u> r | D. ch <u>i</u> ld |
| 5. A. want <u>s</u> | B. book <u>s</u> | C. stop <u>s</u> | D. send <u>s</u> |

I. b. Choose the word that has the different stress from the others.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|--------------|--------------|-------------|
| 1. A flower | B. exclude | C. husband | D. farmer |
| 2. A. doctor | B. simple | C. castle | D. enlarge |
| 3. A. decide | B. behave | C. offer | D. occur |
| 4. A. exciting | B. telephone | C. tomorrow | D. November |
| 5. A. policeman | B. cinema | C. yesterday | D. politics |

II. Give the correct form of the verbs in brackets to complete the following sentences.

1. You (go) _____ out last night? - Yes. I (go) _____ to the cinema but I (not enjoy) _____ the movie very much.
2. It often (take) _____ me twenty minutes to go to school. How long it (take) _____ you, Linh?

3. My sister (go) _____ to the Youth club every weekend. She enjoys (play) _____ sports very much.
4. Be quiet! I (want) _____ to hear the news.
5. My father (play) _____ roller- skating when he (be) _____ a child.
6. We can't go out now because it (rain) _____.
7. They (talk) _____ to their teacher at the moment
8. We (visit) _____ the museum at the moment. We (visit) _____ it once a year
9. Hai (not write) _____ to her parents last week. She (phone) _____ them.
10. Duy (not visit) _____ the museum with his class last Sunday because he (catch) _____ a cold.

III. Each sentence has 1 mistake. Underline it and rewrite the correct sentence.

1. Will you are free tomorrow evening?
→
2. There aren't much students in my class.
→
3. My new school is more bigger than my old one.
→
4. Nam lives at Tran Hung Dao street.
→
5. Hoa is water flowers in the garden now. She likes working in the garden very much.
→
6. Her date of birth is on twelve in May.
→
7. Hoa doesn't have some friends in Hanoi.
→
8. We can get our books in recess.
→
9. It's an short walk from here to the supermarket.
→
10. Life in the city is more quieter than life in the countryside.
→

IV. Give the correct form of the words in brackets.

1. My father has a _____ computer. He often brings it with him when he's away on business. **(PORT)**
2. We are all _____ about going on an excursion to Cuc Phuong forest next weekend **(EXCITE)**
3. The room will look brighter if there is a _____ on the wall. **(PAINT)**
4. Some of the children _____ boys, play marbles when there is a break. **(MAIN)**
5. You shouldn't eat _____ food. **(HEALTH)**
6. We mustn't be _____ when we cross busy streets. **(CARE)**
7. She often feels _____ when she gets bad marks. **(HAPPY)**
8. There are about 200 _____ in this company. **(EMPLOY)**
9. Mai is _____ at math than me. **(GOOD)**

10. This lovely apartment has two bedrooms and it is _____. (FURNISH)

V. Fill in each gap with a suitable preposition.

1. I'm reading a book _____ history of China.
2. The shirt looked beautiful. I tried it _____ but it didn't fit.
3. It is far _____ your house to the school.
4. Is Tokyo the biggest city _____ the world.
5. John's worried _____ his final exam.
6. Are you interested _____ Math.
7. What's HCM city famous _____ ?
8. Her sister is working _____ a computer company.
9. Can I talk _____ you for a moment?
10. My aunt sliced the beef _____ thin strips.

VI. Choose the best option to complete the sentence.

1. What a great _____! They always play very well.
A. band B. bank C. bench D. vessel
2. You _____ finish this question tomorrow.
A. have to B. has to C. had to D. having
3. He spends most of his free time _____ video games.
A. to play B. play C. playing D. plays
4. Bao usually plays soccer _____. He is a _____ player.
A. well/well B. well/good C. well/bad D. good/badly
5. - A: _____ did you see her?
- B: I saw her yesterday morning.
A. When B. Where C. What time D. How
6. I don't like coffee. Mai doesn't like it, _____.
A. neither B. either C. too D. so
7. Ha likes candy, _____ do we.
A. neither B. too C. either D. so
8. - A: Let's _____ to the zoo after class.
- B: It's a good idea! Let's do that!
A. go B. goes C. going D. to go
9. Last week, Mai's mother _____ a sick note for her.
A. write B. wrote C. to write D. writing
10. Nam _____ his teeth after meals and before going to bed every day.
A. to brush B. brush C. brushing D. brushes
11. Stop, please! That's too _____ sugar.
A. many B. some C. much D. few
12. Math, History, English are _____ at schools.
A. periods B. subjects C. languages D. exams

13. - A: How _____ do you play those games?

- B: Once or twice a week.

A. usual

B. much

C. often

D. long

14. I feel much _____ today than I did yesterday.

A. well

B. good

C. better

D. best

15. - A: What _____ is your car?

- B: It's black.

A. color

B. colors

C. colorful

D. colorless

VII. Read the passage and fill in each blank with one suitable word.

Our school (1) _____ a lot of clubs and I belong to (2) _____ of them: the drama group and (3) _____ folk music club. In each (4) _____, you can find the same types of people. First, there is "The Mouth", Who can not stop talking. Then, (5) _____ is The Know it- all", Who thinks that other people's ideas (6) _____ Rubbish. There are also quiet types such as "The" (7) _____ The Scribbler". The Brain only speaks (8) _____ she has something to say. And "The (9) _____ takes a lot of notes but rarely speaks. My favorite is "The mouse", who smiles(10) _____ lot and seems happy to do all those boring little jobs that everyone else avoids.

VIII. Read the passage and choose the words from the box to complete the passage.

expensive	after	fun	temple	types
shop	vacation	bought	thought	like

Liz has just come back from her (1) _____ in Nha Trang. It was really wonderful. She had a lot of (2) _____ For Liz, the people in Nha Trang were friendly and the food was delicious. But she thought that most things there weren't cheap. They were quite (3) _____ Her parents took her to see Cham (4) _____ and Tri Nguyen Aquarium. In Tri Nguyen Aquarium they saw some sea animals (5) _____ sharks, dolphins and turtles. They also saw a lot of different (6) _____ of fish. Liz liked the colorful fish. She (7) _____ they were the most beautiful. They bought some things from the souvenir (8) _____ near the exit of the aquarium. Liz's father (9) _____ her a cap with a picture of dolphin, and her mother bought a poster. Liz bought gifts for her friends. (10) _____ the trip Liz didn't feel tired at all. She had a great time!

IX. Rewrite the sentences without changing their meaning.

1. What colour do you like?

→ What is

2. Where do your parents live?

→ What is

?

3. What was Peter's height last year?

→ How

?

4. There is usually a lot of sunshine during summer days.

→ It's

5. Work hard or you will fail the exam.

→ If you don't

6. Shall I bring you a cup of tea?

→ Would

?

7. My sister is more hard-working than me.

→ I don't

8. Do you have a better refrigerator than this?

→ Is this

?

9. Your car is more expensive than mine.

→ It is

10. February often has 28 days.

→ There

IX. Make questions for the underlined parts.

1. My brother plays video games twice a week.

→

2. We rarely eat in a restaurant because it is far too expensive.

→

3. Minh usually spends one hour playing chess with his friends.

→

4. Her son is going to invent a new game.

→

5. There are thousands of books in the new public library.

→

6. Hoa played tennis with her friends last weekend.

→

7. It is only five hundred meters from Viet's house to the arcade.

→

8. They were in the library last night.

→

9 The new electronic game costs two hundred thousand dong.

→

10. Nga was scared when she crossed the road.

→

Chương III: KEY

A. ĐÁP ÁN CÁC CHUYÊN ĐỀ

CHUYÊN ĐỀ 1: TENSES

1. Put the verbs in brackets in the correct form: present perfect or past simple.

- | | | | |
|----------------|----------------|------------------|--------------|
| 1. has created | 2. have had | 3. has had | 4. had lived |
| 5. lived | 6. have read | 7. Did she visit | 8. invaded |
| 9. has | 10. did you go | | |

2. Rewrite the sentences using the words given.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. I've just prepared the table. | 6. Dorothy watered the flowers two minutes ago. |
| 2. We haven't got ready for the party yet. | 7. They did not go to Bangkok in the past. |
| 3. She did the washing up an hour ago. | 8. Didn't you put on your jacket in the morning? |
| 4. Did you visit an orphanage last year? | 9. I haven't played the chess since last year. |
| 5. Uncle Tom has taken me to the school. | 10. My father came in one minute ago. |

3. Identify the false parts and correct them.

- | | |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. will relax → will be relaxing | 6. at tomorrow → tomorrow |
| 2. will go → go | 7. This is time → This time |
| 3. to find → finding | 8. didn't feel → don't feel |
| 4. will be calling → will call | 9. would strike → strikes |
| 5. will have will → be having | 10. me → my |

4. Complete the sentences with available words/ phrases.

1. yet	2. Last month	3. since 2003	4. ten minutes ago	5. in 1978
6. yet	7. just	8. yesterday	9. last summer	10. already

5. Rewrite the sentences without changing the meaning.

1. The Brown Family has gone to Switzerland every winter for 4 years.
2. My brother has eaten frogs' for three times.
3. Carol has gone to Morocco since last month.
4. Timothy has ridden a bus to school since his car broke down.
5. Jorge and Carmen have been married since 1980.
6. Scientists have been concerned with the world's rain forest for many years.
7. James has known how to repair a computer for a long time.
8. I have wanted to go to Japan several years ago.
9. Maria has been excited about space exploration since she was young.
10. I have had a bike for two months.

6. Put the verbs in brackets in the correct form: future simple and future continuous.

- | | |
|--------------------------------|---------------------|
| 1. will probably be practicing | 6. will be swimming |
| 2. will be flying | 7. will look after |
| 3. will not forget | 8. will wait |
| 4. will bring | 9. will be watching |
| 5. will be travelling | 10. will pass |

7. Put the verbs in brackets in the correct form: present simple, future simple, future continuous.

- | | |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. will bring | 6. will probably rain; get |
| 2. will be flying | 7. will stay; answers |
| 3. will not forget; go | 8. will look; are |
| 4. Don't call; will be watching | 9. will wait; get |
| 5. will help; finds | 10. will be watching |

8. Identify the false parts and correct them.

1. has broken → broke	6. changed → have changed
2. wifes → wives	7. a quarter → a quarter of
3. have not known → have known	8. Did he met Did he meet
4. has been → was	9. from → since
5. since → for	10. have been travelled have travelled

9. Tick ✓ to the correct sentences and correct the wrong sentences.

1. will go → will be going	9. will sleep → will be sleeping
2. will soon being told → will soon be told	10. ✓
3. ✓	10. will soon be putting → will soon be put
4. will teach → will be taught	11. will cross → will be crossing
5. will be giving → will give	12. Will you be coming → Will you come
6. ✓	14. ✓
7. will you stay → will you be staying	15. ✓
8. will ready → will be ready	

10. Put the verbs in brackets in the correct form: present simple, past simple, present perfect future simple, future continuous.

- | | | | |
|---------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------------|
| 1. went | 2. likes | 3. have lost | 4. will be working |
| 5. will be sleeping | 6. Talked | 7. will help | 8. Have you finish |
| 9. will be having | 10. Speaks | 11. will get | 12. spoke |
| 13. will go | 14. has been | 15. talks | |

CHUYÊN ĐỀ 2: IMPERATIVES WITH MORE AND LESS

1. Complete the sentences with available words/ phrases.

1. Bring	2. Take	3. Turn left	4. Help	5. Don't forget
6. Stop	7. Come	8. Come in	9. Catch	10. Don't wait

2. Put *more* or *less* in each sentence. Number 1 has been done for you as example.

1. Give me some more envelopes.	6. Eat less sugar.
2. Don't drink coke any more.	7. Don't stay at home any more. Go out and play with friends.
3. Have some more fresh water.	8. Have less coffee and have more fruit juice
4. Don't sleep more than twelve hours a day.	9. Read more books.
5. Play video game less.	

10. Please talk more loudly. I can't hear anything
--

3. Look at the pictures and match them with available imperative sentences.

- | | | |
|------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. Sleep more | 2. Eat less junk food | 3. Eat less sweets |
| 4. Watch less TV | 5. Let your eyes rest more | 6. Drink less alcohol |
| 7. Wash your hand more | 8. Rest more | 9. Put on more clothes |
| 10. Work less | | |

4. Give suitable imperative sentence in each situation, the first one has been done for you as an example, the answer may vary.

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. Watch less TV. | 6. Speak more loudly. |
| 2. Drink more warm water. | 7. Eat more rice. |
| 3. Eat less candy. | 8. Work less. |
| 4. Drink less coffee. | 9. Read more books. |
| 5. Do not stay up at night any more. | 10. Go shopping less. |

5. Tick ✓ for true sentence and correct the wrong sentences.

- | | |
|--|----------------------------------|
| 1. less computer games → computer games less | 6. Eat more meat → Eat less meat |
| 2. ✓ | 7. fewer → more |
| 3. ✓ | 8. fewer → less |
| 4. on less → less on | 9. fewer → less |
| 5. ✓ | 10. ✓ |

CHUYÊN ĐỀ 3: COMPOUND SENTENCE

1. Complete the sentences with suitable linking words: *and, or, but, so*.

1. or	2. so	3. and	4. but	5. or
6. so	7. so	8. but	9. but	10. so

2. Match the each first part with the second part.

1. G	2. D	3. H	4. A	5. F
6. B	7. I	8. E	9. J	10. C

3. Tick ✓ for true sentence and correct the wrong sentences.

- | | |
|------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. ✓ | 6. and → so |
| 2. but → and; and → so | 7. ✓; but → and; or → and |
| 3. but → so | 8. and → but |
| 4. or → so | 9. or → but |
| 5. so → and | 10. ✓ |

4. Complete the sentences with suitable compound words, you must find out where to put them by yourself.

- The concert was cancelled **so** we went to a nightclub instead.
- You have done very well, **but** you still have a lot of things to learn.
- He is only sixteen, **so** he is not eligible to drive a car.

4. To get from Hanoi to Da Nang City, you can fly **or** go by train.
5. Maria tried to read a book in French, **but** it is too difficult for her to understand.
6. I bought a bottle of wine **and** we drank it together.
7. The waiter is not nice **and** the restaurant does not look good, **but** the food is delicious and cheap.
8. He works very hard, **so** he could earn enough money to support a 10-person family.
9. Everyone is ready for the discussion **but** Tom isn't ready.
10. The first part of the test was easy, **but** the second is very difficult.

5. Circle the correct answers.

1. A	2. C	3. A	4. C	5. B
6. B	7. C	8. B	9. B	10.C

6. Combine the sentences using a suitable linking word: *and, or, but, so*.

1. He lost the key, so he couldn't get into the house.
2. You must do well in the test or you will not graduate.
3. The melody of pop music is simple and memorable.
4. I should practice more for the competition, but my health has not been excellent recently.
5. You can go to the movies with me or you can go to the concert alone.
6. Katherine likes the main characters and the plot of that movie.
7. Maybe it is caused by human error or totally a coincidence.
8. You have been waiting for two long. You should go home. I will ask Sally to talk to you later.
9. I stayed in San Francisco for two years, so I can recommend some really nice sites.
10. My mother is busy this week, so my father is going to my cousin's wedding instead.

**CHUYÊN ĐỀ 4: COMPARISONS: (NOT) AS ... AS, THE SAME AS,
DIFFERENT FROM**

1. Reorder the words to make correct sentences.

1. The station was not as far as I thought.	6. My chair is not as comfortable as my director's one.
2. The meal was not as expensive as I expected.	7. My shoes is not the same size as yours.
3. I am not enthusiastic as I used to be.	8. This pair of trousers is not as long as that pair.
4. Doraemon is not the same weight as Nobita.	9. My apples tree is the same height as the orange tree.
5. There are not as many people in this feast as in the last feast	10. Steel is not the same strength as bronze.

2. Complete the sentences with available adjectives, using comparison of *as ... as*.

- | | | | |
|----------------------|---------------------|------------------|--------------------|
| 1. as bad as | 2. as optimistic as | 3. as windy as | 4. as delicious as |
| 5. as sweet as | 6. as brave as | 7. as tall as | |
| 8. as interesting as | 9. as strict as | 10. as trendy as | |

3. Rewrite the sentences without changing the meaning.

1. The blue car has the same speed as the red car.	6. My sister's shoe has the same size as my shoe.
--	---

2. Peter has the same height as James.	7. Minh has the same weight as Nana.
3. Maple Road has the same width as Oak Road.	8. Julia has the same age as she looks.
4. Silver has not the same weight as gold.	9. Catherina's bed has the same width as Mina's bed.
5. Peter has the same age as Simon	10. My brother has the same height as her brother.

4. Correct the false sentences.

1. Our house is as nice as your house.	6. Janet is as beautiful as Jennifer.
2. A lion is as dangerous a tiger.	7. You are as crazy as my sister.
3. It is not as cold as yesterday.	8. This yoghurt is not as good as the one I bought yesterday.
4. Sarah's is not as long as her mother's.	9. This cake is not as good as the last cake.
5. England is not as far as India.	10. My bag is not as heavy as your bag.

5. Circle the best option to complete the sentence.

1. C	2. B	3. A	4. B	5. B
6. D	7. C	8. A	9. A	10. B

CHUYÊN ĐỀ 5: COMPARISONS OF QUANTIFIERS: MORE, LESS, FEWER

1. Choose the best option.

1. B	2. D	3. C	4. A	5. B
6. D	7. C	8. A	9. A	10. B

2. Complete the sentences with *more/ less/ fewer*.

1. less	2. more	3. fewer	4. more	5. more
6. more	7. more	8. fewer	9. more	10. more

3. Match each first part with each second part.

1. A	2. I	3. E	4. B	5. J
6. G	7. C	8. H	9. F	10. D

4. Put *less/ more/ fewer* in the correct place.

- I need to spend **less** money on stupid things.
- I spend **less** time on the first question than the second because the first one is easy.
- It had **more** difficulties than I thought it would be.
- Fortunately I made **fewer** mistakes this time.
- It is so annoyed that there are **more** complications this time.
- I don't have **more** patience and I find jigsaw puzzles boring.
- Do we need **more** mushrooms? - No. we don't.
- Unfortunately, there are **more** people injured in this explosion than in the last one.

9. Today, **fewer** people ride bikes than in those days.
10. The new job is great. My salary stays the same, but I have **less** stress in job.

5. Pick out one redundant word in each sentence.

1. a	2. little	3. time	4. any	5. less
6. will	7. not	8. little	9. says	10. foreign

6. Write the sentences basing on available words, the first one has been done for you as an example.

1. She needs to spend less (money) on clothes than on books.
2. Can you speak more Spanish than English?
3. My sister spends more hours doing homework than me.
4. There are fewer apples than oranges in the fridge.
5. Minh's class has more student than my class.
6. I have already visited more countries than my friend Julia.
7. Can Jolly speak fewer languages than Danny?
8. Nam drinks less milk than his little sister Na.
9. This month my father stays at home for fewer days than last month.
10. You can buy more pencils than pens with the same amount of money.

CHUYÊN ĐỀ 6: EXPRESSING AGREEMENT

1. Complete the sentences with *too* or *so*.

1. so	2. too	3. too	4. so	5. so
6. so	7. too	8. so	9. so	10. so

2. Complete the sentences with *either* or *neither*.

1. neither	2. either	3. neither	4. either	5. too
6. either	7. neither	8. neither	9. neither	10. neither

3. Choose the best option.

1. B	2. A	3. D	4. B	5. C
6. A	7. A	8. C	9. B	10. D
11. B	12. B	13. A	14. B	15. A

4. Complete the sentences with tag question. Number is example for you.

1. I have told you, and your father has too/ so has your father.
2. She hasn't bought a glass of water, and we haven't either/ neither have we.
3. What you eat is healthful, and what you drink is too/ so does what you drink.
4. None of my friends has come, and you haven't either/ neither have you
5. She can never drive a car, and we cannot either/ neither can we.
6. I don't think you can do it, and my mother doesn't either/ neither does my mother.
7. My mother thinks they will come soon, and I will too/ so will I.

8. The man who told me about that looked nice, and you did too/ so did you.
9. Joey was writing his new novel at this time yesterday, and Joey's parents were too/ so were Joey's parents.
10. My uncle Tom is fixing the newly-bought computer, and my aunt Annie is too/ so is my Aunt Annie.

5. Combine each pair of sentences using *so* or *neither*.

1. They can play table tennis, and so can we.
2. He sings love songs very well, and so does his sister.
3. I will be writing diary from 8:00 to 9:00 tonight, and so will my mother.
4. She is not swimming in the pool, and neither are her children.
5. My father doesn't like beer, and neither does my mother.
6. Hoa ate bread with milk for breakfast, and so did Hoa's uncle.
7. She didn't watch TV last night, and neither did her husband.
8. They mustn't stay up late, and neither must their friends.
9. Milk has been proved as good for children's health, and so has fruit juice.
10. Betty will do morning exercise tomorrow, and so will Betty's aunt.

6. Tick ✓ for the true sentences and correct the wrong sentences.

- | | | |
|---------------------|----------------------|------------------|
| 1. either → neither | 6. can → could | 11. ✓ |
| 2. ✓ | 7. ✓ | 12. won't → will |
| 3. too → either | 8. does → is | 13. either → too |
| 4. so → neither | 9. won't → will | 14. ✓ |
| 5. ✓ | 10. either → neither | 15. do → did |

CHUYÊN ĐỀ 7: COUNTABLE AND NON-COUNTABLE NOUN

1. Put these nouns in the correct column (a).

Countable noun		Non-countable noun	
apple	carrot	time	flour
chair	book	milk	sugar
finger	pen	salt	hair
car	house	meat	cheese
pencil	potato	tea	rice
tomato	game	bread	butter
friend	lime	cream	oil
table		honey	

2. Put these nouns in the correct column (b).

Singular noun		Plural noun	
foot	kid	children	waiters
scientist	tooth	women	geese

woman	cat	men	skirts
goose	potato	trousers	glasses
chick	bunny	criteria	kitten
child	pct	feet	policemen
shirt	bottle	jeans	teeth
kitty		windows	

3. Complete the blanks with suitable words. The answer may vary. (Suggested answers)

1. books	2. films	3. money	4. sugar	5. milk
6. apples	7. friends	8. bread	9. pen	10. bed

4. Choose the correct option.

1. paper	2. a paper	3. a light	4. Light	5. time
6. a wonderful time	7. job	8. some	9. doesn't	10. Your hair is

5. Decide if each sentence below is right or wrong.

1. F	2. F	3.T	4. T	5. F
6. T	7. F	8. F	9. F	10.T

6. Give the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

1. are	2. want	3. hate	4. hurts	5. kill
6. are	7. has	8. Are	9. reserves	10. has

CHUYÊN ĐỀ 8: HOW MUCH AND HOW MANY

1. Choose the best option to complete the sentences.

1. A	2. A	3. B	4. C	5. D
6. B	7. B	8. C	9. C	10. D

2. Complete the sentences with *how much* or *how many*.

1. How many	2. How many	3. How many	4. How much	5. How much
6. How many	7. Flow much	8. How many	9. How much	10. How much

3. Write questions for the answers, using *how much* or *how many*.

1. How many players are in a football team?	6. How much water is in this bottle?
2. How much pocket money do you get per week?	7. How many crosswords did she solve correctly?
3. How much time is left?	8. How much milk do they have for breakfast?
4. How many sisters does Ella have?	9. How many bikes were stolen last year?
5. How many coins did you find yesterday?	10. How much coffee do your parents drink per day?

4. a. Complete the sentences with the words in the box.

1. cup	2. a	3. coffee shops	4. some	5. loaf
6. bottle	7. a lot of	8. cartons	9. some	10. bar

b. Make question with *how much/ how many* for each sentence.

- How many cups of tea does Maria have after dinner?
- How many vases with water do you need?
- How many coffee shops are there in this town?
- How much petrol do they need to put in their car?
- How many loaves of bread with butter does she have?
- How much does a bottle of Pepsi cost?
- How much juice is there in the kitchen?
- How many cartons of luggage does Michael have?
- How much sticky rice would you like to have?
- How many bars of soap do you need to buy?

CHUYÊN ĐỀ 9: PASSIVE VOICE**1. Choose the best option to complete the sentence.**

1. C	2. B	3. A	4. C	5. D
6. C	7. A	8. B	9. A	10. C
11. D	12. D	13. C	14. A	15. C

2. Choose the best option to complete the passage.

1. C	2. A	3. C	4. B	5. B
6. A	7. C	8. B	9. A	10. A

3. Change the sentences into passive voice (a).

1. Letters are typed by Mary in the office.	6. My mind cannot be changed.
2. You will be helped by his father tomorrow.	7. I had not been told about it.
3. Human life has been completely changed by science and technology.	8. Her telephone number is not known.
4. This bottle was broken by Peter.	9. The children will be brought home by my students.
5. English is being learnt by them in the room.	10. A present was sent last week.

4. Change the sentences into passive voice (b).

1. Is English taught here?	6. Is a poem going to be written?
2. Will she be invited to your wedding party?	7. Must the test be finished before ten?
3. Has the work finished by Tom?	8. Will the children be brought home by buses?
4. Were some exercises given by the teacher?	9. Is a big cake being made for the party?
	10. Has your homework been finished?

5. Has the window of the laboratory been changed?	
---	--

5. Change the sentences into passive voice (c).

1. Why wasn't he helped?	6. What books are being read this year?
2. How many games have been played by the team?	7. How was the list man found by the police?
3. Where is English spoken?	8. What time can their papers be handed in by the boys?
4. Who are being kept in the kitchen?	9. How many marks are you given by the teacher?
5. How can this safe be opened?	10. How long has the doctor been waited for?

6. Change the sentences into active voice.

1. She gave us more information.	6. The children look at the woman with the red hat.
2. The chief engineer was instructing all the workers of the plan.	7. Are the police making inquiries about the thief?
3. They can't make tea with cold water.	8. Must we use this machine before 5:30 p.m.?
4. They have to repair the engine of the car.	9. Who will look after the children for you?
5. The teacher gave us two exercise books.	10. How much do they pay you to do the job?

7. Change these sentences into passive voice in two ways, the first one has been done for you as an example.

1. We were given two titles for our thesis by the teacher.

Two titles for our thesis were given to us by the teacher.

2. He will have to be told that news.

That news will have to be told to him.

3. Enough money has been sent to those poor boys.

Those poor boys have been sent enough money.

4. These postcards are sent to us by our friends.

We are sent these post cards by our friends.

5. They were told this story by their grandmother when they visited her last week.

This story was told to them by their grandmother when they visited her last week.

8. Change the sentences into passive voice, beginning as available.

1. I was told that you were the best architect in this city.

2. The flowers were reported to be killed by frost.

3. I am informed that the director is going to take a business trip to England.

4. It was announced that the meeting was delayed until next week.

5. It was discovered that this cotton was grown in Egypt.

6. It is promised that the performance will start on time.

7. It is recommended that we should stay at the city center.

8. Alice was believed to pass the driving test.

9. All the workers are notified that they will have to work extra hard this month.

10. I have been persuaded that they will go with me to the stadium.

CHUYÊN ĐỀ 10: TALK ABOUT DISTANCE WITH *IT*

1. Choose the best option.

1. to	2. about	3. far	4. is it	5. far	6. metres
-------	----------	--------	----------	--------	-----------

2. Decide if each sentence below is right or wrong.

1. F	2. T	3. T	4. T	5. F	6. T
------	------	------	------	------	------

3. Rewrite the sentences without changing the meaning.

1. It takes me 15 minutes to walk from here to my school.
2. It is not far from my house to your house.
3. You can catch a bus to come there.
4. It is about 3 km from my house to the National Library.
5. How far is it from the board to the first student's desk?
6. It is far from the movie theater to the restaurant?

4. Reorder the words make correct sentences.

1. How far is it from here to the beach?	6. It is a long way but I can borrow my father's car.
2. Is it a long way from the gas station?	7. Is the bank far from the post office?
3. It is about five kilometers from here.	8. What is the nearest bookstore from here?
4. It is a long way to walk.	9. Is it about 10-minute walk from here to Vietcombank?
5. Is there a gas station near here?	10. My house is not so far from my school, so I walk.

5. Write sentences basing on available words. Use *it* to describe distance.

1. It is about 3 kilometers from Joey's house to Danny's house.
2. How far is it from the department store to the supermarket?
3. It is only 100 meters from me to Hoa.
4. It is so far from her mother's office to her father's factory.
5. Is the dress shop near the toy store?
6. It is about 50 centimeters from the computer screen to my eyes.
7. It is about 20 minute-walk from the coffee house to the park.
8. How far is it from Cuba to Vietnam?
9. There is a police station near my school.
10. It takes me 15 minutes to go to school by bike.

6. Underline the mistake and correct it.

- | | |
|----------------------|-----------------|
| 1. to → from | 6. hours → hour |
| 2. of → to | 7. and → to |
| 3. too not → not too | 8. to → from |
| 4. meter → meters | 9. much → far |

5. from → ∅

10. to → and

CHUYÊN ĐỀ 11: USED TO; BE/GET USED TO + V-ING

1. Choose the best option.

1. A	2. C	3. D	4. A	5. C
6. D	7. A	8. B	9. C	10. D

2. Choose the best option to complete the sentences.

1. B	2. D	3. A	4. A	5. A
6. B	7. A	8. A	9. B	10. C

3. Complete the sentences with *used to* or *be/get used to*.

- used to be
- used to love
- used to be
- used to be
- got used to
- is used to cut
- is used to
- get used to working
- get used to wearing
- are not used to living

4. Put the verbs in brackets in the correct form: *used to + V* or *be/get used to + V-ing*.

- used to dream
- am not used to speaking
- get used to living
- used to stop
- Didn't Nick use to work
- am not used to drinking
- got used to being
- used to have
- used to be
- wasn't used to driving

5. Rewrite the sentences without changing the meaning.

- When Barbara was in Italy, she used to stay with an Italian family.
- I didn't use to drink coffee in the morning.
- We used to have interest in our work.
- I used to mind travelling by train.
- I used to go to the church when I was a child.
- We did not use to be much happy.
- Mr. Michael used to grow tulips.
- I did not use to stand classical music.
- I used to have to get up early in the morning when I was a high school student.
- I used to wear a suite and tie.

6. Correct the mistake in each sentence.

- drive → driving
- weren't → wasn't
- wear → wearing
- use → used
- being → be
- am → am not
- work → working
- am getting → am
- do → are
- with → to

7. Complete the sentences with one word for each sentence. (Suggested answer)

- driving
- live
- drink
- eating
- working

6. have 7. go 8. be 9. being 10. think

CHUYÊN ĐỀ 12: ADJECTIVE ENDING WITH -ING AND -ED

1. Choose the best option.

- | | |
|-----------------|-------------------------|
| 1. interested | 6. amused |
| 2. exciting | 7. terrifying; shocked |
| 3. embarrassing | 8. bored; boring |
| 4. embarrassed | 9. bored; interesting |
| 5. amazed | 10. interesting; boring |

2. Complete the sentences with available words.

1. amusing	2. boring	3. interested	4. confusing	5. bored
6. amused	7. confused	8. surprising	9. surprised	10. interesting

3. Complete the sentences with available words. (There are four redundant words.)

1. surprising	2. confusing	3. interested	4. boring	5. excited
6. exhausted	7. entertained	8. amusing	9. bored	10. interesting

4. Decide if each sentence is right or wrong and correct the wrong sentences.

- | | |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. ✓ | 6. surprising → surprised |
| 2. exciting → excited | 7. boring → bored |
| 3. ✓ | 8. excited → exciting |
| 4. interested → interesting | 9. ✓ |
| 5. ✓ | 10. ✓ |

5. Give the correct form of the words in brackets (Adjective ending with -ing or -ed)

1. confusing; confused	6. embarrassing; embarrassed
2. overwhelming; overwhelmed	7. annoyed; annoying
3. touched; touching	8. alarmed; alarming
4. upsetting; upset	9. terrifying; terrified
5. frightening; frightened	10. concerned; concerning

6. Put the words in brackets in the correct form and place. Number 1 has been done for you as example.

1. I don't normally get frightened when I watch horror movies.
2. I find it quite embarrassed to talk in front of so many people.
3. I think reading newspapers is depressing.
4. I'm interested in all kinds of sport, especially football.
5. I find walking in the countryside very relaxing.
6. Going new places is always very exciting.
7. The weather makes me depressed.
8. I never expected to get the job. I was amazed when it was offered to me.
9. I didn't find the situation very funny. It wasn't so amusing.

10. She really learns fast. She has made astonishing progress.

7. Complete each sentence with one of the available word, remember to put them in correct form.

1. satisfying 2. bored 3. frustrating 4. alarming 5. excited
6. interested 7. surprised 8. embarrassed 9. amusing 10. boring

8. Rewrite the sentences without changing the meaning, beginning as available.

1. I was fascinated by her new idea.
2. We were exhausted by the journey. Twelve hours by bus.
3. He was frightened by the spider.
4. It was embarrassing that I fell over in the street.
5. My sister finds it exciting to go on holiday tomorrow.
6. The long flights are always boring to me.
7. That we had to change the plan is confusing to her.
8. I am frightened by those spiders.
9. I feel frustrated as no matter how much I study, I can't remember this vocabulary.
10. Are you excited about something?

CHUYÊN ĐỀ 13: PHRASE AND CLAUSE OF CONTRAST

1. Choose the best option.

1. B	2. A	3. A	4. B	5. B
6. A	7. A	8. D	9. C	10. D

2. Complete the sentence with *although* or *in spite of*.

1. Although	2. In spite of	3. Although	4. In spite of	5. In spite of
6. Although	7. Although	8. In spite of	9. although	10. in spite of

3. Complete the sentence with *although* or *in spite of* you have to find where to put them by yourself.

1. Mark bought an expensive car **although** he is jobless.
2. David opened the windows **although** it was freezing cold.
3. He didn't take his raincoat, **in spite of** the rain.
4. **In spite of** being clever, she wasn't successful.
5. I will give you some money **although** I need it myself.
6. **In spite of** being late, he didn't knock the door.
7. **Although** we took the taxi, we still missed the plane.
8. **In spite of** working hard, she hardly earns his living.
9. She couldn't stay awake, **in spite of** drinking 3 cups of coffee.
10. **Although** she doesn't like him much, she invited him to her birthday party.

4. Combine the two sentences, using *however* or *nevertheless*.

1. However noisy it was. the children slept well.
2. Linda earns a low salary. However, she gives some money to her parents every month.
3. John and Linda live in the same town. Nevertheless, they rarely see each other.

4. Julie had worked so hard. However, she failed the exam.
5. However cold the weather was, she didn't put on her coat.
6. Ann lived in Korea for two years. However, she never learned Korean Language.
7. However many difficulties there are, they managed to climb to the top of the mountain.
8. However hungry I was, I couldn't eat.
9. It rained a lot. Nevertheless, we enjoyed our holiday.
10. I had all the necessary qualifications. However, I didn't get the job.

5. Reorder the words to make correct sentences.

1. He won't be forgiven despite his apology.
2. In spite of all the difficulties, the project started on time and was a success.
3. Although we were warned against doing so, we went ahead with the project.
4. In spite of his lack of experience, he became a successful businessman.
5. Despite being by far the oldest player, he scored three goals.
6. Though he is a millionaire, he drives a second hand car.
7. Despite working for the company for six months now, he never seems to know what to do.
8. Even though Andrew was warned of the risks, he decided to travel alone to South America.
9. Maria did not get a promotion in spite of her qualifications.
10. Although we are a small company, we sell almost a hundred machines a month.

6. Rewrite the sentences without changing the meaning, change from *although* → *in spite of* and vice versa.

1. Although the weather was bad, we went on a school picnic.
2. Although Benny was ill. he went to school because he had an important exam.
3. In spite of being busy, my mother cooked a great meal for us.
4. In spite of studying hard for my English test, I still got a low grade.
5. I have so many cavities in spite of brushing my teeth regularly.
6. Although the fog was heavy, we managed to get to the meeting on time.
7. In spite of playing well, we couldn't win the game.
8. The elevator was out of order so I had to use the stairs although I was exhausted.
9. She still loves her husband in spite of (their) breaking up.
10. In spite of living in France for two years, I can hardly speak any French.

7. Rewrite the sentences using the words in the brackets.

1. I couldn't sleep despite being tired.
2. Despite having got an English name, he is in fact German.
3. Although her foot was injured, she managed to walk to the village.
4. However low the salary was, I decided to accept the job.
5. We were the better team. Nonetheless, we lost the match.
6. Even though I haven't eaten for 24 hours, I don't feel hungry.
7. She was tired. However, she went to work.
8. The weather was bad. Nonetheless, they went out for a walk.

9. Although her hand was injured, she managed to write.
10. Even though she has plenty of money, she is very mean.
11. Linda went on working although she was so tired.
12. However nice she is, I don't quite like her.
13. Though everybody else seemed to enjoy the film, I didn't like it.
14. Despite his absence, we managed to do the business.
15. He is popular. Nonetheless, he always looks so lonely and sad.

CHUYÊN ĐỀ 14: WH-QUESTION

1. Match each question with each answer.

1. D	2. A	3. G	4. E	5. H	6. B	7. F	8. C
------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------

2. Choose the best option.

1. A	2. B	3. D	4. A	5. C
6. D	7. C	8. D	9. B	10. D
11. A	12. B	13. D	14. C	15. D

3. Complete the sentences with suitable question words.

- | | | | |
|----------|--------------|-------------|--------------|
| 1. Why | 2. What time | 3. How many | 4. What |
| 5. Whose | 6. How | 7. How far | 8. Whose |
| 9. When | 10. How much | 11. Where | 12. How long |

4. Decide if each pair below is right or wrong and correct the wrong pairs.

- | | | |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------------|
| 1. ✓ | 6. many → much | 11. Joanna → Joanna's |
| 2. does → is | 7. has → have | 12. What → Which |
| 3. far → long | 8. ✓ | 13. ✓ |
| 4. ✓ | 9. Whom → Who | 14. How → What |
| 5. Why → What | 10. ✓ | 15. who → whom |

5. Reorder the words to make correct sentences.

1. How long does it take her to finish the composition?	6. Where have the company sent the new worker to?
2. How far is it from Hue to Ho Chi Minh City?	7. What did you grandmother hear last night?
3. Why did she go to the doctor two days ago?	8. Why does the teacher look so angry?
4. What does she learn about in computer science class?	9. How long have you stayed in New Zealand?
5. What did he give her for her birthday?	10. Who helped John with his homework yesterday?

6. Write questions for the underlined parts.

1. What do they study every Tuesday morning?	9. Who cooks rice in the kitchen?
2. How does Romi go to school?	10. How does Tommy ride his bike?
3. Where does the teacher explain the lesson?	11. What does Monica do before going to school?

4. Who does his homework carefully?	12. Whom do you give a birthday present to/ Who do you give a birthday present to?
5. How often does your daughter wash her hair?	13. What does Mario celebrate in September?
6. How does Miranda sing a song?	14. How many brothers does Julia have?
7. What time does Rachael get up?	15. Why docs Sammy close the window?
8. Why doesn't Harry go to school?	

7. Write questions and answers basing on available words. Number one has been done for you as example.

1. How was the exercise yesterday? - It was difficult.
2. What does she often do after doing exercises? - She often does the housework.
3. How many roses are they planting in the garden at the moment? - They are planting two roses.
4. Whom will Liz send these letters to tomorrow? - She will send them to her friends.
5. How often do you go to the movies? - I go there twice a week.
6. What is your mother cooking in the kitchen now? - She is making a cake.
7. When do they often go to the beach? - They often go to the beach on their summer holidays.
8. Why did he fall last night? - He fell because he slipped on a banana peel.
9. How much cheese will you buy for the party tomorrow? - I will buy two kilos.
10. How long have you lived in California? - I have lived there for six months.

CHUYÊN ĐỀ 15: POSSESSIVE PRONOUN

1. Complete the table with possessive pronoun.

No.	Personal pronoun	Possessive adjective	Possessive pronoun
1	I	My	Mine
2	You	Your	Yours
3	We	Our	Ours
4	They	Their	Theirs
5	He	His	His
6	She	Her	Hers
7	It	its	Its

2. Choose the best option.

1. B	2. D	3. B	4. D	5. A
6. C	7. C	8. A	9. C	10. A

3. Complete the sentence with possessive adjective or possessive pronoun.

- | | |
|----------------|----------------|
| 1. yours; hers | 6. your; Mine |
| 2. his; hers | 7. His; its |
| 3. their; its | 8. My; yours |
| 4. Their; Ours | 9. their; Ours |

5. my; yours

10. Her; Mine

4. Complete the sentences with suitable possessive pronouns, possessive adjectives, object pronoun.

1. mine

2. yours

3. his

4. her

5. Yours;

6. yours

7. our; theirs

8. him

9. our

10. me

6. Rewrite the sentences without changing the meaning.

1. It is my bike.

7. It is your dog.

2. It is our boat.

8. It is your dad.

3. That dog is mine!

9. That bike is theirs!

4. It is the horse's apple.

10. That key is his!

5. That car is ours!

11. That cat is hers!

6. It's their skateboard.

12. That hat is yours!

7. Complete the sentences with suitable possessive adjective, possessive pronoun, personal pronoun, object pronoun.

1. mine	2. hers	3. you	4. me	5. their
6. ours	7. she	8. I	9. I	10. Theirs
11. her	12. them	13. their	14. his	15. she
16. their	17. they	18. its	19. My	20. my

CHUYÊN ĐỀ 16: TAG QUESTION

1. Match each sentence with each tag question (a).

1. D	2. I	3. G	4. J	5. C
6. A	7. F	8. B	9. E	10. H

2. Match each sentence with each tag question (b).

1. A	2. E	3. G	4. I	5. C
6. B	7. H	8. D	9. J	10. F

3. Choose the best option to complete the sentences (a).

1. D	2. A	3. C	4. A	5. B
6. A	7. D	8. C	9. C	10. B

4. Choose the best option to complete the sentences (b).

1. A	2. A	3. B	4. C	5. D
6. D	7. B	8. C	9. A	10. B

5. Decide if each sentence is right or wrong and correct the wrong sentences.

1. didn't they → did they	6. did they → didn't they
2. ✓	7. ✓
2. isn't it → is it	7. do you → will you

3. did their → did they	8. doesn't she → does she
4. aren't it → isn't it	9. doesn't she → does she

6. Correct the mistake in each sentence. If the sentence is true, write v. (b)

- | | |
|---------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. ✓ | 6. ✓ |
| 2. isn't hers → isn't she | 7. does he → wouldn't he |
| 3. will it → will they | 8. is it → are they |
| 4. wasn't it → isn't it | 9. ✓ |
| 5. are they → are there | 10. are they → isn't it |

7. Complete the sentences with correct tag questions. (a)

1. doesn't she	2. did she	3. won't they	4. can't she	5. may she
6. shouldn't we	7. hasn't she	8. does he	9. have you	10. isn't it

8. Complete the sentences with correct tag questions. (b)

1. is it	2. does it	3. didn't they	4. did they	5. didn't we
6. shall we	7. can he	8. is it	9. will you	10. would he

B. ĐÁP ÁN CHI TIẾT CÁC ĐỀ THI HỌC SINH GIỎI

ĐỀ THI HỌC SINH GIỎI SỐ 1

I. a. Choose the word that has the underlined parts pronounced differently from the others.

1. B	2. A	3. C	4. A	5. B
------	------	------	------	------

Giải thích

1. B có phần gạch chân được phát âm là /z/. A, C, D được phát âm là /s/.
2. A có phần gạch chân được phát âm là /j/. B, C, D được phát âm là /s/.
3. C có phần gạch chân được phát âm là /s/. A, B, D được phát âm là /z/.
4. A có phần gạch chân được phát âm là /ð/. B, C, D được phát âm là /θ/.
5. B có phần gạch chân được phát âm là /ʌ/. A, C, D được phát âm là /ɔ:/.

I. b. Choose the word that has the different stress from the others.

1. D	2. D	3. C	4. A	5. B
------	------	------	------	------

1. D có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ nhất, A, C, D có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ hai.
2. D có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ hai, A, B, C có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ nhất.
3. C có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ hai, A, B, D có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ nhất.
4. A có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ nhất, B, C, D có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ hai.
5. B có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ nhất, A, C, D có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ hai.

II. Fill in the blanks with the correct form of the words in capital letters.

1. education	2. inexpensive	3. life	4. unfriendly	5. colourful
6. encourages	7. different	8. librarian	9. regularly	10. earlier

Giải chi tiết

1. cần một danh từ đứng sau tính từ. 2. cần một tính từ đứng trước danh từ. 3. cần một danh từ đứng sau tính từ. 4. cần một tính từ đứng sau <i>to be</i>. Ở đây cần 1 adj trái nghĩa. 5. cần một tính từ đứng trước danh từ.	6. cần một động từ và động từ được chia ở thời hiện tại đơn, ngôi thứ 3 số ít. 7. cần một tính từ đứng trước danh từ. 8. cần danh từ chỉ người. 9. cần 1 trạng từ đứng sau động từ. 10. cần 1 tính từ ở dạng comparative.
---	---

III. Fill in each blank with a suitable preposition.

1. on	2. for	3. in	4. in
5. at	6. on	7. on, at	8. to, at

Giải chi tiết:

1. <i>on</i> YouTube: Trên trang YouTube 2. <i>buy</i> + something + <i>for</i>: mua cho ai 3. <i>good in</i>: tốt về cái gì 4. <i>rich in</i>: giàu về cái gì 5. <i>at lunchtime</i>: vào giờ ăn trưa	6. <i>keen on</i>: thích 7. <i>on the rack</i>: trên giá <i>at the corner</i>: ở góc 8. <i>talk to</i>: nói chuyện với <i>at my age</i>: ở độ tuổi giống tôi, cùng tuổi với tôi
--	---

IV. Give the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

1. talks	2. earning	3. gets	4. do you wait, am looking	5. to run
6. taught	7. brush	8. Didn't you go	9. to buy	10. will come

Giải chi tiết

1. Thời hiện tại đơn. Có từ <i>always</i> 2. cấu trúc <i>prefer + V-ing to + V-ing</i> 3. Khi có <i>together with</i> , ta chia động từ theo chủ ngữ thứ nhất. 4. Thời hiện tại đơn cho về thứ nhất, về thứ 2 có từ <i>while</i> nên ta dùng hiện tại tiếp diễn. 5. Sau wh-question cần <i>to + Verb</i>	6. Bối cảnh ở quá khứ (<i>used to V</i>) 7. <i>Had better + V bare inf.</i> 8. Có từ <i>last night</i> → Dùng quá khứ đơn. 9. <i>To + Verb inf</i> để chỉ mục đích 10. Có từ <i>soon</i> → Dùng tương lai đơn.
--	--

V. Choose the underline word or phrase that is incorrect.

1. B	2. D	3. D	4. D	5. A
6. B	7. D	8. A	9. A	10. C

Giải chi tiết

1. at → Ø	6. play → playing
2. play → playing	7. scientific → science
3. cost → costs	8. coming → to come
4. in one day → one day	9. less → fewer
5. work → works	10. many → Ø

VI. Choose the best option to complete the sentence.

1. C	2. B	3. D	4. B	5. D
6. C	7. B	8. C	9. A	10. C
11. C	12. B	13. C	14. D	15. D

Giải chi tiết:

- Khuyên bạn uống nhiều nước: *drink a lot of water*.
A sai vì *few* không dùng với danh từ không đếm được.
C, D sai vì không phù hợp ý nghĩa
- A, C sai vì sau động từ cần dùng trạng từ.
D sai vì không phù hợp về nghĩa. → Chọn B
- Khuyên đánh răng → D phù hợp nhất về nghĩa
- write something for sb*: Viết gì cho ai đó. *Stick note*: Giấy nhắc nhở
- take part in*: tham gia vào gì đó
- Trong câu dùng modal verb *can*. Do vậy phần phụ họa phải dùng lại *can*
- Sau động từ *look* có thể dùng một tính từ. → A và C sai. D sai vì ở đây không dùng dạng so sánh.
- might*: có lẽ. Các modal verb khác không phù hợp về nghĩa.

9. sau *good* can I danh từ số ít.

Cấu trúc: *make sb + adj*: Làm cho ai đó trở nên như thế nào.

→ Phương án đúng là A

10. Cần chia động từ ở dạng số nhiều (Hung and his brother), thời quá khứ đơn (yesterday)

11. Chủ ngữ là *we*. → *join us*: tham gia với chúng tôi

12. *be home for dinner*: Ở nhà dùng bữa tối

13. *activity*: hoạt động. Phù hợp nhất về nghĩa

14. Các buổi chiều thứ 6: *On Friday afternoons*

15. *The queen of England*: nữ hoàng nước Anh. cần mạo từ *the* để xác định nữ hoàng. Không dùng mạo từ trước tên nước *England*. Phương án D là chính xác nhất.

VII. Read the passage and decide T/F for each statement.

1. T	2. T	3. F	4. F	5. T
------	------	------	------	------

Giải chi tiết

1. *In my family we often eat rice and noodles.*

2. *My sister hates yoghurt.*

3. *In our family, we often eat fish for dinner.* (often chứ không phải sometimes)

4. *We often eat vegetables, such as cabbage, spinach and carrots.* (often chứ không phải sometimes)

5. *I love mangoes very much.*

1. B	2. D	3. B	4. A	5. D
6. D	7. A	8. D	9. A	10. D

1. *in* + quốc gia

2. câu ở hiện tại, chủ ngữ số nhiều → phương án D.

3. A và C không dùng với danh từ không đếm được. D sai vì phải có cả cụm từ “*plenty of*”.

→ chọn B

4. *but*: nhưng là phù hợp nhất về ý nghĩa. (*because*: bởi vì; *although*: mặc dù; *so that*: để mà)

5. *make sb gain weight*: làm ai đó lên cân

6. *because*: bởi vì là phù hợp nhất về ý nghĩa. (*so*: vì vậy; *however*: tuy nhiên; *but*: nhưng)

7. A phù hợp nhất về nghĩa: They don't get enough exercises: họ không tập thể dục đủ

8. *feel good*: cảm thấy ổn, cảm thấy khỏe mạnh. Phù hợp nhất về nghĩa

9. *help sb + V-inf*: giúp ai đó

10. *healthy*: tốt cho sức khỏe là phù hợp nhất về ý nghĩa và ngữ pháp

III. Make questions for the underlined parts:

1. What do they decorate their house with?	6. What food do you prefer to Japanese food?
2. Why don't you like ice swimming?	7. Whose pictures are those?
3. What can you watch in Russian Winter festival?	8. When do they celebrate the festival?
4. Whom did you go to Thailand with last year?	9. Where has she been since 2004?
5. How often is this festival held in your country?	10. What is one of the most beautiful places in the world?

X. Rewrite each of the following sentences so that it means the same as the first one, beginning with the given words.

1. Is that the best things you can do?	6. Watching TV makes her feel comfortable.
2. Shall we go shopping this weekend?	7. Your new jeans aren't as expensive as mine.
3. I don't feel like doing anything too energetic today.	8. It took us a whole day looking for these old pictures.
4. Students don't need to wear uniforms on Wednesday.	9. Her family has four people.
5. She is a good English teacher.	10. How far is it from your hometown to your school?

ĐỀ THI HỌC SINH GIỎI SỐ 2

I. a. Choose the word that has the underlined parts pronounced differently from the others.

1. A	2. A	3. B	4. A	5. B
------	------	------	------	------

Giải thích

1. A có phần gạch chân được phát âm là /d/. A, C, D được phát âm là /t/.
2. A có phần gạch chân được phát âm là /əʊ/. B, C, D được phát âm là /ʌ/.
3. B có phần gạch chân được phát âm là /aɪ/. A, B, D được phát âm là /ɪ/.
4. A có phần gạch chân được phát âm là /e/. B, C, D được phát âm là /æ/.
5. B có phần gạch chân được phát âm là /eə/. A, C, D được phát âm là /ɪə/.

I. b. Choose the word that has the different stress from the others.

1. A	2. B	3. A	4. B	5. B
------	------	------	------	------

1. A có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ nhất, B, C, D có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ hai.
2. B có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ nhất, A, C, D có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ hai.
3. A có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ nhất, B, C, D có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ hai.
4. B có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ ba, A, C, D có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ nhất.
5. B có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ hai, A, C, D có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ nhất.

II. Give the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

1. to eat	2. invented	3. gives	4. taking
5. is increasing	6. to eat	7. stopped	8. eating

Giải chi tiết:

1. <i>invite</i> + somebody + to + V-inf: <i>mời</i> ai đó làm gì	5. Hiện tại tiếp diễn
2. Thì quá khứ đơn vì có <i>in the early 1940s</i> : vào <i>đầu những năm 1940</i>	6. <i>remember</i> + to + V-inf: <i>nhớ phải</i> làm gì
3. Hiện tại đơn	7. Quá khứ đơn, có <i>yesterday</i>
4. Giới từ <i>of</i> + V-ing	8. Giới từ <i>without</i> + V-ing

III. Put a correct preposition in each blank.

1. at - past	2. Up	3. up	4. at	5. by
6. from	7. of	8. till	9. in	10. at

Giải chi tiết:

1. <i>at</i> + giờ <i>Half past four: 04:30 (4 giờ 30 phút)</i> 2. wash up: rửa (bát) 3. look up: tra (từ) 4. at the same time: đồng thời, cùng lúc 5. by author: (sắp xếp) theo tên tác giả	6. different from: khác với 7. date of birth: ngày sinh 8. from... to...: từ... tới... 9. live in the countryside: sống ở vùng nông thôn 10. be at work: đang ở cơ quan, đang làm việc
---	--

IV. Each sentence has 1 mistake. Underline it and rewrite the correct sentence.

No. Wrong	Correct	Correct sentence
1. me	mine	His computer is more expensive than mine .
2. drink	drinking	I like drinking apple juice. It's my favorite drink.
3. so	as	He is as intelligent as me.
4. write	writing	Thu is writing a letter to her parents in her room.
5. the	by	I and some of my classmates go to school by bus every day.
6. an	a	My son is studying in a university in China.
7. to	bỏ to	I prefer playing table tennis.
8. few	little	There is a little mineral water in the bottle on the table.
9. very	much	She is lazy, but her brother is much lazier.
10. study	studying	Playing is more interesting than studying .

Giải chi tiết:

1. mine = my computer 2. like + V-ing: thích làm gì 3. Chỉ dùng so ở vị trí này nếu đây là câu phủ định 4. Hiện tại tiếp diễn: S + be + V-ing 5. go by bus: đi bằng xe buýt	6. <i>university</i> được phát âm là /,ju:ni'v3:səti/ 7. prefer + V-ing: ưa thích làm gì 8. few dùng cho danh từ đếm được 9. much dùng cho câu so sánh hơn, nghĩa là hơn nhiều 10. 2 chủ ngữ phải song song, <i>playing</i> là V-ing nên <i>study</i> cũng phải là V-ing
---	--

V. Give the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

1. Did you see	2. starts/ finishes	3. is cooking	4. to buy
5. fell/ broke	6. taking	7. to be/ will... be	8. was cooking, was reading

Giải chi tiết

1. Quá khứ đơn. có <i>last night</i> 2. Hiện tại đơn, có <i>every morning</i>	5. Quá khứ đơn 6. Giới từ <i>in</i> + V-ing
--	--

3. Hiện tại tiếp diễn, có <i>while</i> và về thứ nhất cũng dùng hiện tại tiếp diễn	7. <i>have to</i> + V-inf: <i>phải</i> làm gì Tương lai đơn, có <i>tomorrow</i>
4. <i>decide</i> + <i>to</i> + V-inf: <i>quyết định</i> làm gì	8. Quá khứ tiếp diễn, có <i>at 8p. m. yesterday</i>

VI. Choose the best option to complete the sentence.

1. C	2. C	3. B	4. B	5. D
6. C	7. B	8. A	9. A	10. D
11. C	12. A	13. B	14. B	15. B

Giải chi tiết

1. How heavy is it: Nó nặng bao nhiêu	8. drink: đồ uống
2. How long does it take: Việc đó mất bao lâu/ bao nhiêu thời gian	9. sweet-smell (adj): mùi thơm
3. make the tea: pha trà	10. Quá khứ đơn
4. uniform: đồng phục	11. Hiện tại đơn
5. Whom cho câu hỏi tân ngữ chỉ người	12. symptom: triệu chứng
6. Cần tính từ bổ nghĩa cho danh từ đứng sau	13. health: sức khỏe
7. Tính từ dạng V-ing bổ nghĩa cho danh từ the show	14. height: chiều cao
	15. Câu phụ họa: <i>so</i> + auxiliary verb + S

VII. Read the passage and answer the questions.

1. She is in grade 7.
 2. Because her parents are usually away from home.
 3. She gets up at 6. 30 a. m.
 4. Yes, she does.
 5. She is thinking about her holiday.
- (1) *Jolie is in grade 7.* (2) *Her parents are usually away from home so she almost lives with her grandparents.* (3) *Every day, she gets up at 6. 30 a. m. and does some exercises in the garden. Then she has a shower.* (4) *She gets dressed and listens to the news on the radio.* Then she goes downstairs and makes breakfast. (5) *At the moment, she is sitting in the kitchen and drinking a cup of tea. She is reading a magazine and thinking about her holiday.*

VIII. Choose one suitable word to complete the following passage.

1. off	2. spend	3. things	4. fishing	5. home
6. join	7. when	8. singer	9. movies	10. watching

Giải chi tiết:

1. Sunday off: ngày chủ nhật được nghỉ	6. join: tham gia
2. <i>spend time with</i> + somebody: dành thời gian ở cùng với ai	7. when: khi
3. thing: điều, việc	8. singer: ca sĩ, người hát
4. go fishing: đi câu cá	9. movies: rạp chiếu phim
5. go home late: về nhà muộn	10. watch: xem

IX. Rewrite the sentences without changing their meaning.

1. This is the first time I have ever seen sharks.	6. What is his job?
2. I don't like pineapples, neither does my mother	7. Ann is a dangerous driver.
3. Mr. Lam had better wear gloves to protect his hand.	8. You don't have to finish all your work today.
4. He is never late for school.	9. How much do these rackets cost?
5. My bike isn't as expensive as yours.	10. He is interested in reading books.

X. Make questions for the underlined parts.

1. How far is it from your house to the movie theater?	6. When is her birthday?
2. What is her family name?	7. What time will the party start?
3. What is his address?	8. What does your father do?
4. Where do they live?	9. How often does your mother go shopping?
5. What is his telephone number?	10. When will you go camping?

ĐỀ THI HỌC SINH GIỎI SỐ 3**I. a. Choose the word that has the underlined parts pronounced differently from the others.**

1. A	2. C	3. B	4. D	5. B
------	------	------	------	------

Giải thích

1. A có phần gạch chân được phát âm là /aɪ/. B, C, D được phát âm là /i/.
2. C có phần gạch chân được phát âm là /s/. B, C, D được phát âm là /k/.
3. B có phần gạch chân được phát âm là /aɪ/. A, B, D được phát âm là /ɪ/.
4. D có phần gạch chân được phát âm là /ʌ/. B, C, D được phát âm là /aɪ/.
5. B có phần gạch chân được phát âm là /e/. A, C, D được phát âm là /ə/.

1. b. Choose the word that has the different stress from the others.

1. B	2. C	3. A	4. C	5. B
------	------	------	------	------

1. B có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ hai, A, C, D có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ nhất.
2. C có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ nhất. A, B, C có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ hai.
3. A có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ nhất, A, B, D có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ hai.
4. C có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ nhất, B, C, D có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ hai.
5. B có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ hai, A, C, D có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ nhất.

II. Complete each question with a suitable H/ Wh- question word. More than one question word may be accepted.

1. What	2. Where	3. How	4. Which
5. Why/ Where/ When/ How	6. When	7. Why	8. How often

Giải chi tiết:

1. What were you doing... : Bạn đã làm gì...

2. Where did you stay when you were in Hanoi: Bạn đã ở đâu khi bạn sống ở Hà Nội
3. How do you pronounce... : Bạn phát âm... như thế nào
4. Dùng *which* cho câu hỏi lựa chọn
5. Why/ Where/ When/ How do people celebrate Diwali: Người ta kỷ niệm lễ hội Diwali là vì sao/ ở đâu/ khi nào/ như thế nào
6. On 29th April là một ngày → câu hỏi phía trước dùng *when*
7. Câu trả lời là *because*... → câu hỏi là *why*
8. Câu trả lời chỉ tần suất → câu hỏi là *how often*

III. Circle the mistakes in each sentence.

1. A	2. B	3. D	4. C	5. D
6. C	7. D	8. C	9. C	10. B

Giải chi tiết:

1. at → bỏ at	6. much → a lot of
2. fewer → less	7. like → look like
3. three-weeks → three-week	8. a → an
4. to work → to working	9. houseworks housework
5. to play → playing	10. ten-floors → ten-floor

IV. Give the correct form of the verb in brackets.

1. goes	2. will have	3. will... visit	4. doesn't have	5. to call, tell
6. will play, join	7. am not using	8. don't have, am going to go	9. is flying, is landing	10. do you hear, am listening

Giải chi tiết:

1. Hiện tại đơn, có <i>every day</i>	6. Would you like to join us: Bạn có muốn tham gia cùng chúng tôi không → câu trước là thì tương lai → tương lai đơn
2. Tương lai đơn, có <i>tonight</i>	7. Hiện tại tiếp diễn, có <i>at the moment</i>
3. Tương lai đơn, có <i>next week</i>	8. Hiện tại tiếp diễn, có <i>at the moment</i>
4. Hiện tại đơn	Tương lai gần chỉ sự việc được dự tính trước
5. <i>need + to + V-inf:: cần làm gì (x2)</i>	9. Hiện tại tiếp diễn, có <i>at the moment (x2)</i>
	10. Hiện tại đơn
	Hiện tại tiếp diễn

V. Choose the best option to complete the sentence.

1. B	2. B	3. C	4. A	5. A
6. B	7. D	8. B	9. B	10. C
11. D	12. C	13. C	14. A	15. A

Giải chi tiết

1. catch the bus: bắt xe buýt	8. belong to: thuộc về
2. breakfast: bữa ăn sáng	9. take care of: chăm sóc
3. for operation: để vận hành (máy móc)	10. listen to: lắng nghe
4. take + somebody + time: ai đó mất bao nhiêu thời gian	11. ask for: hỏi xin
5. Câu phụ họa phủ định: neither + S + auxiliary verb	12. absent from: vắng mặt khỏi
6. teach + somebody + to + V-inf: dạy ai làm gì	13. do homework: làm bài tập về nhà
7. different from: khác với	14. make a speech: đọc một bài phát biểu
	15. quá khứ đơn, có in 1991

VI. Read the passage and choose the best option for each question.

1. fatty	2. beautiful	3. teeth	4. decision	5. disappeared
6. carefully	7. runny	8. visit	9. to sit	10. most helpful

Giải chi tiết:

1. Cần một tính từ trước danh từ	6. Cần một trạng từ bổ nghĩa cho động từ wash
2. So sánh hơn nhất với tính từ	7. have a runny nose: bị chảy nước mũi
3. brush the teeth: đánh răng	8. Cần một danh từ sau tính từ chỉ sự sở hữu
4. make a decision: đưa ra quyết định	9. decide to + V-inf: quyết định làm gì
5. Quá khứ đơn: disappear (v): biến mất	10. So sánh hơn nhất với tính từ

VII. Hãy đọc kỹ đoạn văn, sau đó chọn phương án trả lời đúng nhất.

I. D	2. C	3. D	4. B	5. B
------	------	------	------	------

Giải chi tiết:

Nowadays, television becomes very popular. (1) *Both old and young people enjoy watching it very much.* (2) *TV programs attract millions of viewers all around the world.* In addition to the news, (3) *television stations also broadcast many interesting programs such as sports, music, cartoons, wild life, popular science, reports, contests, movies, etc.* At present, people can enjoy a live program on TV. (4) *Live TV program helps US see events at the same time as they are happening.* In our country, (5) *we often watch live TV programs of important events and international football matches.*

VIII. Fill in each numbered blank with one suitable word. More than one answer may be possible.

1. mine	2. happy	3. school	4. continue	5. break
6. as	7. periods	8. subjects	9. lasts	10. best

Giải chi tiết:

1. a friend of mine: một người (trong số những người) bạn của tôi	6. such as: ví dụ như
2. be + happy to + V-inf: cảm thấy vui vẻ khi làm gì	7. period: tiết học
3. school: trường học	8. subject: môn học
4. continue: tiếp diễn, kéo dài	9. last: kéo dài
5. have a break: nghỉ một lát	10. try one's best: ai đó cố gắng hết sức

IX. Make questions for the underlined parts.

1. Whom are you talking to?	6. How many hours a day does your mother work?
2. How old will she be on her next birthday?	7. How much are these envelopes?
3. When does your school year start?	8. How do you go to school every day?
4. How long does your summer vacation last?	9. Whom will Liz send these letters to?
5. What is the longest vacation?	10. What would you like?

X. Rewrite the sentences without changing their meaning.

1. Hoa's father has less vacation than Tim's father.	6. What about going to the movie theater?
2. What about going to the cafeteria?	7. Why don't we play video games?
3. Mai's brother drinks less milk than Mai does.	8. Why don't you listen to music?
4. The yellow hat is more expensive than the blue hat.	9. What's your address?
5. Why don't you go shopping with us?	10. It is not easy to find an apartment in a big city.

ĐỀ THI HỌC SINH GIỎI SỐ 4

I. a. Choose the word that has the underlined parts pronounced differently from the others.

1. D	2. A	3. B	4. A	5. A
-------------	-------------	-------------	-------------	-------------

Giải thích

1. D có phần gạch chân được phát âm là /s/. A, B, C được phát âm là /z/.
2. A có phần gạch chân được phát âm là /ʌ/. B, C, D được phát âm là /ɜ:/.
3. B có phần gạch chân được phát âm là /ɪ/. A, C, D được phát âm là /aɪ/.
4. A có phần gạch chân được phát âm là /t/. B, C, D được phát âm là /ɪd/.
5. A có phần gạch chân được phát âm là /t/. B, C, D được phát âm là /d/.

I. b. Choose the word that has the different stress from the others.

1. B	2. A	3. D	4. D	5. D
-------------	-------------	-------------	-------------	-------------

1. B có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ hai, A, C, D có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ nhất.
2. A có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ ba, B, C, D có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ hai.
3. D có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ hai, A, B, C có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ nhất.
4. D có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ hai, A, B, C có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ nhất.
5. D có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ hai, A, b, C có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ nhất.

II. Give the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

1. have made	2. am staying	3. do	4. get	5. starts	6. eat
7. owns	8. am living	9. takes	10. practise	11. is finishing	12. am writing

Giải chi tiết:

1. Hiện tại hoàn thành	9. Hiện tại đơn
2. Hiện tại tiếp diễn	10. Hiện tại đơn, có often

3, 4, 5, 6, 7. Hiện tại đơn, có <i>every day, usually</i>	11. Hiện tại tiếp diễn
8. Hiện tại tiếp diễn, có <i>at the moment</i>	12. Hiện tại tiếp diễn

III. Underline the mistake in each of the following sentences then rewrite the correct sentences.

1. sick → sickness	Nam didn't go to work last week because of his sickness .
2. a → an	Long often spends about an hour watching TV every day.
3. sleeps → is sleeping	Sh! My younger sister is sleeping in the next room, so please don't make noise.
4. in → at	Our summer vacation starts at the end of May and it lasts for almost three months.
5. is → are	Physics is one of my favorite subjects at school.
6. worst → worse	The weather today is worse than it was yesterday.
7. here → there	Yen, a new student in class 7A, is from Hue and her parents still live there .
8. so → neither	His parents never participate in the festival and neither does he.

IV. Complete the sentences with the given words in the box.

1. protect	2. harvest	3. carefully	4. a lot of	5. too
6. touch	7. with	8. make	9. dentist	10. brush

Giải chi tiết:

1. protect: bảo vệ	6. keep in touch with: giữ liên lạc với
2. harvest time: vụ mùa, mùa thu hoạch	7. help with: giúp xử lý cái gì
3. carefully (adv): cẩn thận	8. make a dress: may váy
4. a lot of: nhiều	9. dentist: nha sĩ
5. Phụ họa câu khẳng định: S + auxiliary verb + <i>too</i>	10. brush the teeth: đánh răng

V. Gave the correct form of the words in brackets.

1. decision	2. juicy	3. healthy	4. traditional	5. unpleased
6. energetic	7. deafness	8. medical	9. attractive	10. disappeared

Giải chi tiết:

1. make a decision: đưa ra quyết định	6. Cần một tính từ trước danh từ
2. juicy orange: nước cam	7. Cần một danh từ sau tính từ sở hữu
3. Cần một tính từ trước danh từ	8. medical check-up: buổi khám bệnh, cuộc khám bệnh
4. Cần một tính từ trước danh từ	9. Cần một tính từ trước danh từ
5. Cần một tính từ trước danh từ; <i>unpleased: không vui. không hài lòng</i>	10. Quá khứ đơn

VI. Choose the best option to complete the sentence.

1. a	2. d	3. b	4. C	5. d
------	------	------	------	------

6. b	7. b	8. a	9. b	10. d
11. a	12. b	13. d	14. d	15. a

Giải chi tiết:

1. too much: quá nhiều Không dùng <i>too a lot of</i> <i>too many</i> phải theo sau bằng danh từ số nhiều <i>too little</i> sai nghĩa 2. Câu phụ họa phủ định: <i>Neither</i> + auxiliary verb + S 3. <i>would like to</i> + V-inf: <i>muốn</i> làm gì 4. take part in: tham gia 5. Cần một trạng từ để bổ nghĩa cho động từ <i>drive</i> 6. What sport: môn thể thao nào	7. in our place: Ở nhà chúng ta 8. What would you like to watch: Bạn thích xem gì 9. <i>like</i> + V-ing: <i>thích</i> làm gì 10. <i>on</i> + ngày 11. until: cho tới, tới khi 12. go skiing: đi trượt tuyết 13. <i>work as</i> + job: <i>làm</i> công việc gì 14. zebra crossing: vạch sang đường 15. Hiện tại đơn
---	---

VII. Read the passage then make questions and answer.

1. It is beautiful.
2. She goes to the parks and zoos.
3. It is the longest bridge in Hanoi.
4. Because they are big, green and there are many beautiful flowers in it.
5. She likes monkeys best.

VIII. Read the passage and choose the best option.

1. about	2. on	3. from	4. in	5. about
6. in	7. for	8. for	9. to	10. into

IX. Reorder the words to have correct sentences.

1. Lan didn't go to school yesterday because she had a bad cold.
2. There is a bookshop near the pagoda in my village.
3. Her mother never plays games because she is too busy.
4. She went to see the doctor with her mother because she was sick.
5. Her doctor took the temperature and gave her some tablets.
6. How often do boys play marbles at recess?
7. The souvenir shop is between the book store and the toy store.
8. Tom would like a sandwich and a glass of milk.
9. What time do you go to the library on Saturday?
10. Phong is playing the guitar while his friends are singing and dancing.

X. Rewrite the sentences without changing their meaning.

1. You don't have to finish the work today.
2. Both my brother and I like roller skating.
3. What do these rackets cost?
4. One of the greatest football player in the world is Zidane.

5. The colourful little fish is the most beautiful.
6. Why didn't you go to school last Monday?
7. You had better not eat too much meat.
8. What weight is the box?
9. Hoa's father has less holidays than Tim's father does.
10. What about going to the cafeteria?

ĐỀ THI HỌC SINH GIỎI SỐ 5

I. a. Choose the word that has the underlined parts pronounced differently from the others.

1. A	2. D	3. A	4. D	5. A
------	------	------	------	------

Giải thích

1. A có phần gạch chân được phát âm là /ɪ/. B, C, D được phát âm là /e/.
2. D có phần gạch chân được phát âm là /ʌ/. A, B, C được phát âm là /u:/.
3. A có phần gạch chân được phát âm là /ə/. B, C, D được phát âm là /e/.
4. D có phần gạch chân được phát âm là /ʊ/. A, B, C được phát âm là /ʌ/.
5. A có phần gạch chân được phát âm là /ə/. B, C, D được phát âm là /ɑ:/.

I. b. Choose the word that has the different stress from the others.

1. A	2. C	3. C	4. D	5. C
------	------	------	------	------

1. A có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ hai, B, C, D có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ nhất.
2. C có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ hai, A, B, D có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ nhất.
3. C có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ nhất, A, B, D có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ hai.
4. D có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ hai, A, B, C có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ nhất.
5. C có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ hai, A, B, D có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ nhất.

II. Give the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

1. taking, broke	2. did... visit, were	3. are, are having	4. will get, Would.... like
5. eating	6. getting, will take, go	7. doesn't often drink, likes	8. give, will... see

Giải chi tiết:

1. Giới từ <i>up</i> + V-ing Quá khứ đơn, có <i>yesterday</i> 2. Quá khứ đơn, có <i>last year</i> (x2) 3. Hiện tại tiếp diễn, có <i>right now</i> (x2). Tuy nhiên ta không dùng HTTD cho be nên thay bằng HTĐ 4. <i>will</i> + V-inf cho hành động được quyết định tại thời điểm nói	5. <i>get used to</i> + V-ing: trở nên quen với việc gì 6. <i>can't wait</i> + V-ing: không thể chờ được phải làm gì <i>will</i> + V-inf (x2) cho hành động được quyết định tại thời điểm nói. (Vì vế 1 dùng <i>will</i> rồi) 7. Hiện tại đơn 8. <i>can</i> + V-inf: có thể làm gì Tương lai đơn
---	---

Would like: thích	
-------------------	--

III. Complete the dialogue with *some, any, much or many*.

1. any	2. much	3. any	4. some
5. many	6. some	7. many	8. any

Giải chi tiết:

1. <i>any</i> dùng trong câu hỏi; <i>is there any</i> : có chút gì không	5. <i>how many</i> + plural noun: bao nhiêu
2. <i>how much</i> + singular noun: bao nhiêu	6. <i>some</i> : một ít, một vài
3. <i>there isn't any</i> : không còn lại chút nào	7. <i>how many</i> + plural noun: bao nhiêu
4. <i>some</i> dùng trong câu khẳng định, nghĩa là: một ít	8. <i>are there any</i> : có chút gì không

IV. Give the antonym of the words in brackets.

1. carelessly	2. slowly	3. well	4. late	5. noisily
6. interesting	7. dangerous	8. absent	9. difficult	10. professional

Giải chi tiết:

1. carefully: cẩn thận >< carelessly: không cẩn thận	6. boring: nhàm chán >< interesting: thú vị
2. quickly: nhanh >< slowly: chậm	7. safe: an toàn >< dangerous: nguy hiểm
3. badly: kém >< well: tốt	8. present: có mặt >< absent: vắng mặt
4. early: sớm >< late: muộn	9. easy: dễ dàng >< difficult: khó khăn
5. quietly: yên tĩnh >< noisily: ồn ào	10. amateur: nghiệp dư >< professional: chuyên nghiệp

V. Each sentence has 1 mistake. Circle it and correct it.

1. C	2. A	3. B	4. B	5. D
6. C	7. A	8. C	9. D	10. D

Giải chi tiết:

1. doing → do	6. ten-minutes → ten-minute
2. not got → didn't get	7. Million → Millions
3. go always → always go	8. has → is having
4. less → fewer	9. very good → very well
5. play → playing	10. too → either

VI. Choose the best option to complete the sentence.

1. A	2. D	3. B	4. C	5. A
6. B	7. C	8. B	9. C	10. B
11. C	12. C	13. D	14. D	15. C

Giải chi tiết:

1. put out: dập (lửa)	9. breakfast: bữa sáng
2. lighting cigarette: điếu thuốc đang cháy	10. language: ngôn ngữ

3. believe in: tin vào	11. product: sản phẩm
4. Christmas present: món quà Giáng sinh	12. just: chỉ là
5. a bit: một chút	13. farm machine: máy móc phục vụ nông nghiệp
6. catch the bus: bắt xe buýt	14. awful = terrible: khủng khiếp, tồi tệ
7. program: chương trình	15. football fan: fan của bóng đá
8. documentary: phim tài liệu	

VII. Read the passage and complete each blank with one word.

1. two	2. individual	3. as	4. require	5. against
6. in	7. for	8. team	9. gets	10. game

Giải chi tiết:

1. two: hai	6. in order to: để
2. individual sport: thể thao cá nhân	7. for example: ví dụ
3. such sports as: những môn thể thao ví dụ như	8. team: đội; team A: đội A; team B: đội B
4. require: yêu cầu	9. get: đạt (điểm)
5. play against: chơi đối kháng với nhau	10. game: trò, ván, trận

VIII. Read the passage and answer the question.

1. They often go to the beach for their summer vacation.	6. They walked along the beach and built sand castles.
2. They often stay there for two or three days.	7. Peter played soccer on the beach with his father?
3. They usually stay in a small house or a flat by the sea?	8. Yes, they did.
4. They went to Nha Trang?	9. They saw different kinds of fish.
5. They stayed there for three days.	10. They bought a lot of souvenirs.

IX. Reorder the words to have correct sentences.

1. It is harvest time and Hoa's parents are working very hard on the farm.
2. She receive a letter from her mother last week.
3. She had a stomachache because she ate too much candies.
4. Hoa lives away from home so she has to take care of herself.
5. Everything was very strange and difficult for her at first.
6. Hoa's parents hope to visit her in Hanoisoon.
7. Hoa will show them around Hanoi when they visit her next week.
8. Hoa gets up early to take morning exercise every day.
9. The dentist looked at her teeth and told her not to worry.
10. Hoa felt a lot better after the dentist fixed her tooth.

X. Write complete sentence from the given words.

1. Linh didn't go to school last Wednesday because she had a bad cold.
2. You'd better not eat too many candies because they aren't good for your health.
3. Her father had a stomachache and a pain at chest.

4. The students fill in medical records and give them to the nurse.
5. My father is watching TV in the living room now.
6. Mai is often late for school because she lives too far away from her school.
7. Her father works as a doctor at Bach Mai Hospital.
8. Last year my brother worked as an engineer in a printing factory.
9. Linda and Tom often go to the zoo when they have free time.
10. We often visit our grandparents twice a year when we live in Ha Noi.

ĐỀ THI HỌC SINH GIỎI SỐ 6

I. a. Choose the word that has the underlined parts pronounced differently from the others.

1. C	2. B	3. A	4. C	5. A
------	------	------	------	------

Giải thích:

1. C có phần gạch chân được phát âm là /eɪ/. A, B, D được phát âm là /æ/.
2. B có phần gạch chân được phát âm là /s/. A, C, D được phát âm là /k/.
3. A có phần gạch chân được phát âm là /ɪ/. B, C, D được phát âm là /e/.
4. C có phần gạch chân được phát âm là /u:/. A, B, D được phát âm là /ʊ/.
5. A có phần gạch chân được phát âm là /b/. B, C, D không được phát âm.

I. b. Choose the word that has the different stress from the others.

1. B	2. A	3. B	4. C	5. A
------	------	------	------	------

1. B có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ nhất, A, C, D có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ hai.
2. A có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ nhất, B, C, D có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ ba.
3. B có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ ba, A, C, D có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ hai.
4. C có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ ba, A, B, D có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ nhất.
5. A có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ nhất, B, C, D có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ hai.

II. Complete the sentence with the words in the box.

1. late	2. early	3. straight	4. hard
5. wrong	6. far	7. well	8. directly

Giải chi tiết:

1. late: muộn	5. wrong: sai sót, lỗi
2. early: sớm	6. far from: xa (từ)
3. straight: thẳng	7. well: hay, giỏi
4. hard: chăm chỉ, vất vả	8. call directly: gọi trực tiếp

III. Give the correct form of the words in brackets.

1. famous	2. suitable	3. traditional	4. greeting	5. mountainous
6. careless	7. unkindness	8. hungrily	9. repaired	10. freedom

Giải chi tiết:

1. Cần một tính từ	6. Cần một tính từ; <i>careless</i> : không cẩn thận, vô ý
--------------------	--

2. Cần một tính từ	7. Cần một danh từ sau tính từ sở hữu
3. Cần một tính từ	8. Cần một trạng từ bổ nghĩa cho động từ eat
4. greeting card: thiệp chào mừng	9. <i>have</i> + something + V3: (<i>nhờ ai</i>) làm việc gì
5. Cần một tính từ bổ nghĩa cho danh từ	10. Cần một danh từ

IV. Give the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

1. got	2. had	3. took	4. saw	5. didn't do
6. were	7. spent	8. came	9. went	10. did
11. was	12. didn't have	13. saw	14. took	15. Have... received

Giải chi tiết:

1 → 15. Quá khứ đơn, có *five days ago*

V. Underline the mistakes and write the correct sentences.

Mistake	Correct sentence
1. to	Hoa is never late for school.
2. play	My brother likes playing football very much.
3. much	How often do you go to school by bus? - Every day.
4. going	Would you like to go to the movies with us tonight?
5. good	My sister likes badminton but she doesn't play it very well .
6. or	Does your father prefer tea to coffee?
7. enjoys	Linda and James enjoy playing on the beach. They love building sandcastles.
8. getting	It will take us 20 minutes to get to the station on foot.
9. to finish	The teacher made us finish that math question.
10. by	Did you go on holiday on your own?

VI. Choose the best option to complete the sentence.

1. C	2. D	3. B	4. C	5. C
6. C	7. A	8. B	9. C	10. A
11. A	12. B	13. D	14. B	15. B

Giải chi tiết:

1. no parking: không được phép đỗ xe ở đây → C	8. look at: nhìn vào
2. coloured: được tô màu; colourful: nhiều màu; colourless: không màu	9. prevent... from: ngăn chặn khỏi
3. go skiing: đi trượt tuyết → B	10. <i>make</i> + somebody + V-inf: <i>khiến cho</i> ai làm gì
4. be operated: được phẫu thuật → C	11. frightened of: sợ
5. Hiện tại đơn, có <i>every Sunday</i>	12. point of pencil: đầu bút chì
6. Có <i>next week</i> → loại A	13. percent: %
Tom là chủ ngữ số ít → động từ phải chia → loại B → Loại D	14. there isn't anything: không có chút gì
7. be in love with: yêu ai	15. look for: tìm kiếm

VII. Fill in each numbered blank with one suitable word.

1. capital	2. largest	3. in	4. from	5. made
6. busy	7. is	8. addition	9. in	10. eating

Giải chi tiết:

1. capital: thủ đô 2. largest: lớn nhất 3. <i>in</i> + thể kỷ 4. from: đến từ 5. <i>make</i> + something + something: <i>làm cho</i> cái gì thành cái gì	6. busy: bận rộn 7. is: là 8. in addition: bên cạnh 9. <i>in</i> + năm 10. eating place: địa điểm ăn uống
--	---

VIII. Read the following passage then choose the best answer to fill in the blank.

1. A. also	2. B. English	3. B. American	4. C. same	5. D. speak
6. B. situated	7. A. than	8. D. speak	9. A. ago	10. B. French

Giải chi tiết

1. also: cũng 2. English: Tiếng Anh 3. American English: (Tiếng) Anh Mỹ 4. be the same in: giống nhau ở 5. <i>speak</i> + language: nói ngôn ngữ	6. be situated: nằm ở 7. So sánh hơn kém 8. <i>speak</i> + language: nói ngôn ngữ 9. many years ago: nhiều năm trước 10. French: Tiếng Pháp
--	---

IX. Reorder the words to have correct sentences.

1. Tan is a good friend of mine. 2. They returned Ha Noi after visiting Hue. 3. His grandparents live in a small house in the countryside. 4. She always gives me stamps from the received letters. 5. They stopped for a short time at the restaurant	6. This is the first time she has seen the paddies. 7. She learns how to use the sewing machine. 8. I often wrote letters to my penpal last year. 9. My mother likes listening to music when she is free. 10. She taught her friends Vietnamese.
--	--

IX. Rewrite the sentences without changing their meaning.

1. What's is the hight of the Big Ben Clock Tower? 2. How weigh is your son? 3. How much is this face mask? 4. What is the length of Mekong River? 5. What's the width of West Lake?	6. How old is your son? 7. What's your address? 8. How deep is the Pacific Ocean? 9. Learning English is not easy. 10. What about going to the cinema this weekend?
--	---

I. a. Choose the word that has the underlined parts pronounced differently from the others.

1. B	2. C	3. A	4. D	5. C
------	------	------	------	------

Giải thích

1. B có phần gạch chân được phát âm là /əʊ/. A, C, D được phát âm là /ɪ/.
2. C có phần gạch chân được phát âm là /ɜ:/ . A, B, D được phát âm là /i/.
3. A có phần gạch chân được phát âm là /ɪ/. A, C, D được phát âm là /e/.
4. D có phần gạch chân được phát âm là /i/. A, B, C được phát âm là /e/.
5. C có phần gạch chân được phát âm là /k/. A, B, D được phát âm là /tʃ/.

I. b. Choose the word that has the different stress from the others.

1. D	2. D	3. B	4. B	5. C
------	------	------	------	------

1. D có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ hai, A, C, D có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ ba.
2. D có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ nhất, A, B, C có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ hai.
3. B có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ nhất. A, B, D có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ ba.
4. B có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ hai, B, C, D có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ nhất.
5. C có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ hai, A, C, D có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ nhất.

II. Em hãy cho dạng đúng của động từ trong ngoặc ở mỗi câu sau.

1. doesn't have	2. comes, is staying	3. don't drive, go	4. are you talking	5. does... live, lives
6. Are, am	7. doesn't like	8. drank	9. to tell	10. is studying

Giải chi tiết:

1. Hiện tại đơn 2. Hiện tại đơn Hiện tại tiếp diễn, có <i>at the moment</i> 3. Hiện tại đơn, có <i>every day</i> 4. Hiện tại tiếp diễn, có <i>now</i> 5. Hiện tại đơn (x2)	6. Hiện tại đơn (x2) 7. Hiện tại đơn 8. Quá khứ đơn, có <i>When my father was young</i> 9. <i>would like + to + V-inf: thích làm gì</i> 10. Hiện tại tiếp diễn, có <i>now</i>
---	---

III. Put a correct preposition in each blank.

1. against	2. of	3. from	4. with	5. in
6. of	7. at	8. at	9. in	10. for

Giải chi tiết:

1. play against: thi đấu đối kháng 2. fond of: thích 3. different from: khác với 4. strict with: nghiêm khắc với 5. take part in: tham gia vào	6. instead of: thay vì 7. good at: giỏi về 8. at the same time: đồng thời 9. in + subject: trong môn học 10. for: để cho
--	--

IV. Give the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

1. amusement	2. addicted	3. invention	4. activities	5. social
--------------	-------------	--------------	---------------	-----------

6. robbery	7. neighborhood	8. awake	9. education	10. addition
------------	-----------------	----------	--------------	--------------

Giải chi tiết:

1. amusement center: trung tâm giải trí	6. robbery: vụ trộm
2. Thẻ bị động	7. neighborhood: khu vực kế cận, khu vực bên cạnh
3. invention: phát minh	8. keep + somebody + awake: khiến cho ai thức
4. activity: hoạt động	9. Cần một danh từ sau giới từ in
5. Cần một tính từ trước danh từ	10. In addition to: bên cạnh, thêm vào đó

V. Underline the mistakes and rewrite the correct sentences.

1. How will → will Hoa	1. How old will Hoa be on her next birthday?
2. seeing → to see	2. Would you like to see a movie with me tonight?
3. in → on	3. Nhung's birthday is on the nith of March.
4. don't will → won't	4. We won't have a part next Friday.
5. two → second	5. Today is Thursday, the second of November.
6. lots → lot	6. Hoang doesn't have a lot of friends in her new school.
7. are → is	7. What is your telephone number, Phuong?
8. goes → go	8. Mai will go to Hai Phong tomorrow afternoon.
9. talk → talking	9. Who are you and your friends talking about?
10. on → at	10. Linh lives with her uncle at 37 Nguyen Trai Street.

VI. Choose the best option to complete the sentence.

1. B	2. A	3. B	4. D	5. A
6. A	7. B	8. B	9. C	10. D
11. B	12. D	13. D	14. B	15. A

Giải chi tiết:

1. activity: hoạt động	9. drink tea: uống trà (nói chung)
2. prefer st to st: thích cái gì hơn cái gì	10. in + tháng
3. Câu hỏi bị động, vì đã để về đầu ở dạng câu hỏi rồi nên ta không để về sau ở dạng câu hỏi nữa	11. Hiện tại tiếp diễn
4. as well as: cùng với, bên cạnh	12. Let's + V-inf: hãy làm gì Go anywhere: đi bất cứ đâu
5. spend + time + V-ing: dành thời gian làm gì	13. some: một chút, một ít
6. most of: hầu hết	14. grey ones = grey socks
7. win the battle: dành chiến thắng trong cuộc chiến.	15. much không đứng trước danh từ số nhiều → loại a lot thiếu of → loại few: một ít; many: nhiều → ta thấy many phù hợp hơn về mặt nghĩa
8. important: quan trọng.	

VII. Fill in each numbered blank with one suitable word.

1. of	2. from	3. went	4. are
5. ate	6. field	7. left	8. more

Giải chi tiết:

1. of: của	5. eat: ăn
2. far from: xa (từ)	6. paddy field: đồng lúa
3. go straight to: đi thẳng tới	7. leave: rời khỏi
4. are: là	8. So sánh hơn kém

VIII. Read the passage and choose the best option.

1. C	2. B	3. C	4. D	5. D
6. A	7. B	8. D	9. C	10. B

Giải chi tiết:

1. on + ngày	6. quarter to five: 04:45 (5 giờ kém 15)
2. hospital: bệnh viện	7. Chủ ngữ là <i>He</i> → động từ phải chia
3. <i>children</i> là số nhiều → chọn <i>are</i>	8. in the evening: vào (mỗi) buổi tối
4. by bus: (đi) bằng xe buýt	9. look at: nhìn, xem
5. work: công việc	10. talk about: nói về

IX. Reorder the words to have correct sentences.

1. They go to the market to buy some food.
2. What would you like for dinner tonight?
3. They stopped to buy some mangoes at a fruit stall.
4. Lan helped her mother to slice cucumbers.
5. My grandparents grow vegetables on their small farm.
6. We shouldn't eat sugar every day because it is an unhealthy food.
7. We should eat more fruits and vegetables.
8. We should have a balanced diet.
9. What kind of food would you like for lunch?
10. I and my father like durians very much.

X. a. Rewrote the sentences without changing their meaning.

1. Let's go to the restaurant tonight.	3. What is the thickness of that novel?
2. Don't forget to wake me up at 6. 30 tomorrow morning.	4. What a lovely dinner.
	5. He doesn't live near school.

X. b. Rewrite the sentences using the words in the brackets.

1. Lan plays well both the piano and the violin.
2. Trang was tired but she didn't want to miss the lesson.
3. The boy climbed the tree and he picked some apples.
4. It will be either colder tomorrow or warmer tomorrow?
5. The pupils arrived late because there was a traffic jam.

ĐỀ THI HỌC SINH GIỎI SỐ 8

I. a. Choose the word that has the underlined parts pronounced differently from the others.

1. D	2. C	3. B	4. B	5. C
------	------	------	------	------

Giải thích

1. D có phần gạch chân được phát âm là /θ/. A, C, D được phát âm là /ð/.
2. C có phần gạch chân được phát âm là /ɪ/. B, C, D được phát âm là /i:/.
3. B có phần gạch chân được phát âm là /ə/. A, B, D được phát âm là /eɪ/.
4. B có phần gạch chân được phát âm là /z/. B, C, D được phát âm là /s/.
5. C có phần gạch chân được phát âm là /eə/. A, C, D được phát âm là /ɑ:/.

I. b. Choose the word that has the different stress from the others.

1. B	2. D	3. A	4. C	5. D
------	------	------	------	------

1. B có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ hai, A, C, D có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ nhất.
2. D có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ nhất, A, B, C có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ hai.
3. A có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ nhất, B, C, D có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ ba.
4. C có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ hai, A, B, D có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ ba.
5. D có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ hai, A, B, C có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ ba.

II. Give the correct form of the verbs in brackets to complete the following sentences.

1. going	2. are doing, am watching	3. will be	4. is being built	5. will... be
6. returns	7. listening	8. to learn	9. am having	10. going

Giải chi tiết:

1. *enjoy* + V-ing: *thích làm gì*
2. Hiện tại tiếp diễn, có *at the moment* (x2)
3. Tương lai đơn, có *in* + time: *trong vòng bao lâu nữa*
4. Hiện tại tiếp diễn bị động, có *now*
5. Câu điều kiện loại 1
6. Hiện tại đơn
7. *spend* + time + V-ing: *dành thời gian làm gì*
8. *for* + somebody + *to* + V-inf: *cho ai làm gì*
9. Hiện tại tiếp diễn, có *Where are you*: *Bạn đang ở đâu* → thời gian là hiện tại
10. Câu gợi ý: *What about* + V-ing

III. Each sentence has mistake. Underline it and rewrite the correct sentence.

1. at → bỏ <i>at</i>	1. From nine in the morning until four afternoon Mr. Tuan works in the fields with his father.
2. fewer → less	2. There is fewer work in the evening than there is in the morning
3. of → bỏ <i>of</i>	3. He was absent from work yesterday because of he was ill.
	4. You must try to make these children clean their tooth.

4. tooth → teeth	5. There is many furniture made of wood in the sitting room.
5. many → much	6. I am terrible sorry. I didn't mean to break your windows.
6. terrible → terribly	7. On the back of the school yard there is a big apple tree.
7. on → at	8. We left our luggage at the station and go to find something to eat.
8. go → went	9. I'm going out now and I will be back in about a hour.
9. a → an	10. She used to walking to school when he was a child.
10. walk walking	

IV. Give the correct form of the words in brackets.

1. best	2. hotter	3. more expensive	4. noisier	5. youngest
6. unhappy	7. bigger	8. talking	9. classes	10. relatives

Giải chi tiết:

1. So sánh hơn nhất	6. unhappy: không vui
2. So sánh hơn kém	7. So sánh hơn kém
3. So sánh hơn kém	8. Hiện tại tiếp diễn
4. So sánh hơn kém	9. Từ chỉ số lượng > 2 được theo sau bởi danh từ số nhiều
5. So sánh hơn nhất	10. relative: họ hàng

V. Make questions for the underlined parts.

1. What is his telephone number?	6. How old will she be on her next birthday?
2. How far is it from your house to the post office?	7. Who is John talking to?
3. How does your mother go to the supermarket?	8. Where does the farmer work?
4. What will you do next Sunday?	9. When will she come back?
5. When is her date of birth?	10. Who does the doctor take care of?

VI. Choose the best option to complete the sentence.

1. C	2. C	3. A	4. B	5. C
6. A	7. B	8. C	9. B	10. B
11. D	12. A	13. B	14. A	15. A

Giải chi tiết:

1. letter from: thư gửi từ	9. Hiện tại đơn, có now và động từ là "be"
2. near: gần, cạnh	10. Hiện tại tiếp diễn
3. go to bed: đi ngủ	11. Let's not + V-inf: hãy không làm gì
4. Quá khứ đơn	Go anywhere: đi bất cứ đâu
5. Hiện tại đơn	12. These both children draw very well: cả 2 trẻ này đều vẽ rất giỏi.
6. want + something + adj: union mọi thứ thế nào	13. needn't: không cần thiết
7. Cần tính từ dạng V-ing để bổ nghĩa cho danh từ	14. exam: kỳ thi
8. free: rảnh	15. be home for dinner: ở nhà để ăn tối

VII. Read the passage carefully then do the tasks below.

1. He lives in a very lovely apartment in Ho Chi Minh City.
2. There are five rooms in the apartment.
3. It has a sink, a tub and a shower.
4. Yes, there is.
5. It is not large, but it's very bright. It has a wonderful view.
6. Yes, he does.

Giải chi tiết:

(1) *Minh lives in a very lovely apartment in Ho Chi Minh City.* His apartment is not very big but it is very comfortable. (2) *There are five rooms in the apartment:* a living room, two bedrooms, a kitchen and a bathroom. (3) *The bathroom is very beautiful. It has a sink, a tub and a shower.* The kitchen is very modern. (4) *There are everything in the kitchen: refrigerator, washing machine, dishwasher, gas cooker, electric stove, oven, kitchen table.* Minh's bedroom is not large, but it's very bright. There is a wonderful view from his bedroom. (6) *Minh really likes his apartment.*

VIII. Choose one suitable word to complete the following passage.

1. off	2. spend	3. things	4. fishing	5. home
6. join	7. when	8. singer	9. movies	10. watching

Giải chi tiết:

1. Sunday off: ngày chủ nhật được nghỉ	6. join: tham gia
2. <i>spend time with + somebody: dành thời gian ở cùng với ai</i>	7. when: khi
3. thing: điều, việc	8. singer: ca sĩ, người hát
4. go fishing: đi câu cá	9. movies: rạp chiếu phim
5. go home late: về nhà muộn	10. watch: xem

IX. Rewrite the sentences without changing their meaning.

1. It's four thirty-five.
2. Can she look after herself when her mother is away?
3. Both they and we like playing baseball.
4. Why don't we eat out tonight?
5. Lan can't swim as well as Han.
6. Neither my father nor my mother drink tea.
7. What about visiting the museum this afternoon?
8. Could you show me the way to the station, please?
9. Not only does Maria but also her friends play the piano badly.
10. We went to Liverpool by train last Sunday.

X. Write in full sentence using the given words.

1. Marie Curie was born in Poland in 1867.
2. Her mother died early and her father tried hard to bring up four children.
3. She learned to read and write at the age of four.
4. At school, she was very good at natural sciences.

5. At the age of sixteen, she left school and went to France to study.
6. After lectures, she often spent hours in the university library and lab.
7. She worked very hard and became a famous chemist and physicist.
8. In 1903, she with her husband Pierre Curie won a Nobel Prize in Physics.
9. Eight years later, she won a Nobel Prize in chemistry.
10. She died in 1934 at the age of 67.

ĐỀ THI HỌC SINH GIỎI SỐ 9

I. a. Choose the word that has the underlined parts pronounced differently from the others.

1. A	2. D	3. B	4. B	5. A
------	------	------	------	------

Giải thích

1. A có phần gạch chân được phát âm là /ɑ:/. B,C,D được phát âm là /ɜ/. 7.
2. D có phần gạch chân được phát âm là /eə/. B,C,D được phát âm là /Iə/.
3. B có phần gạch chân được phát âm là /əʊ/. A,B,D được phát âm là /ɒ/.
4. B có phần gạch chân được phát âm là /ɑ:/. B,C,D được phát âm là /ei/.
5. A có phần gạch chân được phát âm là /ʌ/. A,C,D được phát âm là /aʊ/.

I. b. Choose the word that has the different stress from the others.

1. B	2. B	3. A	4. B	5. D
------	------	------	------	------

1. B có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ hai, A, C, D có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ nhất.
2. B có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ hai, A, C, D có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ nhất.
3. A có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ hai, B, C, D có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ nhất.
4. B có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ nhất, B, C, D có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ hai.
5. D có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ hai, A, B, C có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ nhất.

II. Match the sentence in column A with an appropriate sentence in column B.

1. d	2. g	3. j	4. a	5. h
6. c	7. i	8. c	9. b	10. f

III. Fill in the blanks with the correct prepositions.

1. walking	2. player	3. participants	4. living	5. ability
6. safety	7. scientist	8. invention	9. diving	10. thanks

Giải chi tiết:

1. Hiện tại tiếp diễn	6. water safety awareness: nhận thức về an toàn nước
2. player: cầu thủ	7. scientist: nhà khoa học
3. participant: người tham dự	8. invention: phát minh
4. Rút gọn mệnh đề quan hệ: who live → living	9. deep-sea diving vessel: tàu lặn biển sâu
5. ability: khả năng	10. thanks to: vì có, may là có

IV. Give the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

- | | | |
|-----------------|----------------------------|------------------|
| 1. were/ had | 2. are learning/ will have | 3. isn't working |
| 4. does it cost | 5. are going to have | 6. will travel |
| 7. to help | 8. Going | 9. is raining |
| | | 10. are meeting |

Giải chi tiết:

1. Quá khứ đơn (x2)	6. Tương lai đơn, có <i>next month</i>
2. Hiện tại tiếp diễn, có <i>now</i> Hiện tại đơn	7. <i>would like to</i> + V-inf: <i>thích làm gì</i>
3. Hiện tại tiếp diễn, có <i>at the moment</i>	8. <i>get used to</i> + V-ing: <i>trở nên quen với việc gì</i>
4. Hiện tại đơn	9. Hiện tại tiếp diễn, có <i>now</i>
5. Tương lai gần chỉ sự việc diễn ra trong tương lai có dự tính trước	10. Hiện tại tiếp diễn, có <i>at the moment</i>

V. Underline the mistakes and rewrite the correct sentences.

1. wanted → want	1. We didn't want to go to the park.
2. ago ten minutes → ten minutes ago	2. The shop closed ten minutes ago.
3. washs → washes	3 John washes the car on Saturday.
4. no → don't	4. We don't live in a city.
5. can't → can	5. I can't speak Chinese and neither can my brother.
6. happily → happy	6. When I saw her, I thought she looked happy.
7. did... not → didn't	7. Didn't you understand what I said to you?
8. and → with	8. The dress was pink with some white flowers on it.
9. for me → me	9. My mother bought me a nice schoolbag on the occasion of a new school year.
10. at → after	10. When I am ill, my Mom looks after me.

VI. Choose the best option to complete the sentence.

1. B	2. D	3. C	4. D	5. C
6. A	7. C	8. B	9. C	10. B
11. B	12. D	13. A	14. C	15. C

Giải chi tiết:

1. Câu trả lời là <i>because</i> → câu hỏi là <i>why</i>	8. ought to = should: nên
2. Good at: giỏi về Dùng trạng từ <i>carefully</i> để bổ nghĩa cho động từ <i>wash</i>	9. water: nước
3. fruit stall: sạp bán hoa quả	10. would you like... là lời mời → chọn B
4. prefer... to... : <i>thích cái gì hơn cái gì</i>	11. What kind of music: loại nhạc nào
5. Phủ họa câu phủ định: S + auxiliary verb + <i>not</i> + <i>either</i>	12. be + <i>used to</i> + noun: <i>trở nên quen với</i>
	13. <i>should</i> + V-inf: <i>nên làm gì</i>
	14. <i>famous for</i> + V-ing: <i>nổi tiếng vì cái gì</i>
	15. too much: quá nhiều

6. How tall: cao bao nhiêu	Dùng <i>much</i> trước danh từ không đếm được
7. C phát âm là /t/; A, B, D phát âm là /id/	

VII. Fill in each numbered blank with one suitable word.

1. most	2. and	3. is	4. snow	5. seasons
6. spring	7. on	8. in/on	9. go	10. because

Giải chi tiết:

1. So sánh hơn nhất	6. spring: mùa xuân
2. and: và	7. on the radio: trên radio
3. is: là	8. in/on the newspaper: trên báo
4. snow: tuyết	9. go fishing: đi câu cá
5. season: mùa	10. because: bởi vì

VIII. Read the following passage carefully then say whether the statements are true (T), false (F) or no information (N)-Tick (✓) the correct column.

1. T	2. T	3. F	4. T	5. F
6. F	7. F	8. T	9. F	10. N

Giải chi tiết:

(1) *Last week I went with my elder brother to visit our National Library.* (2) *We came there early in the morning and the library was crowded with school children.* (3) *It was a Saturday morning.* (4) *Before our country became free, it was known as "Raffles Library".* (5) *It is said to be one of the modern libraries in Asia.*

(6) *The library is situated in Stamford Road beside our National Museum.* (7) *There are hundred thousands of books in the library including valuable reference books, for university students.* (8) *Almost all secondary school students are members of the library* (9) *and they are allowed to borrow four books at a time.*

Không có thông tin cho câu 10 → Not given

IX. Write in full sentence using the given words.

1. My brother likes listening to music very much.
2. He doesn't really like playing sports.
3. Lan prefers classical music to opera.
4. Tuan usually watches children's program when he is free.
5. They showed a good film on TV last night.
6. Teenagers' favorite music is pop music.
7. Son Tung MTP is one of the most favourite singers amongs the young now.
8. What kind of program would you like?
9. Most teenagers around the world like surfing the internet.
10. We have never bought things on the internet before.

X. Reorder the words to have correct sentences.

1. One of the strongest countries in badminton is Indonesia.	6. Lan doesn't swim as well as Mai.
2. He plays soccer very well.	7. This is the first time I have gone to England.
3. Jane wasn't used to driving on the left.	8. What's your grandparents' address?
4. He preferred oranges to durians.	9. We often walk to school.
5. The exam was not as difficult as we thought.	10. The trip to Chicago wasn't as expensive as we expected.

ĐỀ THI HỌC SINH GIỎI SỐ 10

I. a. Choose the word that has the underlined parts pronounced differently from the others.

1. C	2. B	3. C	4. A	5. D
-------------	-------------	-------------	-------------	-------------

Giải thích

1. C có phần gạch chân được phát âm là /t/. A, B, D được phát âm là /d/.
2. B có phần gạch chân được phát âm là /s/. A, C, D được phát âm là /k/.
3. C có phần gạch chân được phát âm là /aʊ/. A, B, D được phát âm là /ʌ/.
4. A có phần gạch chân được phát âm là /ʃ/. B, C, D được phát âm là /tʃ/.
5. D có phần gạch chân được phát âm là /z/. A, B, C được phát âm là /s/.

I. b. Choose the word that has the different stress from the others.

1. B	2. D	3. C	4. B	5. A
-------------	-------------	-------------	-------------	-------------

1. B có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ hai, A, C, D có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ nhất.
2. D có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ hai, A, B, C có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ nhất.
3. C có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ nhất, A, B, D có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ hai.
4. B có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ nhất, A, C, D có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ hai.
5. A có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ hai, B, C, D có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ nhất.

II. Give the correct form of the verbs in brackets to complete the following sentences.

1. Did you go - went - didn't enjoy	6. is raining
2. takes - does it take	7. are talking
3. goes - playing	8. are visiting - visit
4. want	9. didn't write - phoned
5. played - was	10. didn't visit - caught

Giải chi tiết:

1. Quá khứ đơn (x3), có <i>last night</i>	6. Hiện tại tiếp diễn, có <i>now</i>
2. Hiện tại đơn (x2), có <i>often</i>	7. Hiện tại tiếp diễn, có <i>at the moment</i>
3. Hiện tại đơn, có <i>every weekend</i> <i>enjoy + V-ing: thích làm gì</i>	8. Hiện tại tiếp diễn, có <i>at the moment</i> Hiện tại đơn, có <i>once a year</i>
4. Hiện tại đơn	9. Quá khứ đơn, có <i>last week</i> (x2)
5. Quá khứ đơn (x2)	10. Quá khứ đơn, có <i>last Sunday</i> (x2)

III. Each sentence has 1 mistake. Underline it and rewrite the correct sentence.

1. are → be	6. in → of
2. much → many	7. some → any
3. more bigger → bigger	8. in → at
4. at → on	9. an short → a short
5. water → watering	10. more quieter → quieter

IV. Give the correct form of the words in brackets.

- | | | | | |
|-------------|------------|--------------|-----------|---------------|
| 1. portable | 2. excited | 3. Painting | 4. Mainly | 5. unhealthy |
| 6. careless | 7. Unhappy | 8. Employees | 9. Better | 10. furnished |

Giải chi tiết:

1. Cần một tính từ trước danh từ	6. Cần một tính từ; <i>careful: cẩn thận</i>
2. Dùng tính từ dạng V-ed	7. Cần một tính từ; <i>unhappy: không vui</i>
3. painting: bức tranh, bức họa	8. employee: nhân viên
4. Cần một trạng từ; <i>mainly: chủ yếu là</i>	9. So sánh hơn kém
5. unhealthy food: thực phẩm không tốt cho sức khỏe	10. Câu bị động

V. Fill in each gap with a suitable preposition.

1. about	2. on	3. from	4. in	5. about
6. in	7. for	8. for	9. to	10. into

Giải chi tiết:

1. book about: sách viết về	6. interested in: thích
2. try on: mặc thử (quần áo)	7. famous for: nổi tiếng vì
3. far from: xa (từ)	8. work for: làm việc cho
4. in the world: trên thế giới	9. talk to: nói chuyện với
5. worried about: lo lắng về	10. slice into: cắt/thái thành lát

VI. Choose the best option to complete the sentence.

1. A	2. A	3. C	4. B	5. A
6. B	7. D	8. A	9. B	10. D
11. C	12. B	13. C	14. C	15. A

Giải chi tiết:

1. band: ban nhạc	8. Let's + V-inf: hãy làm gì
2. Có tomorrow → loại C	9. Quá khứ đơn, có last week
Chủ ngữ là You → loại B	10. Hiện tại đơn, có every day
D sai ngữ pháp → loại	11. too much: quá nhiều
3. spend + time + V-ing: dành thời gian làm gì	12. subject: môn học
4. Trạng từ well bổ nghĩa cho động từ play	13. how often: bao lâu một lần, mức độ thường xuyên như thế nào

Cần một tính từ đứng trước danh từ 5. When: khi nào 6. Phụ họa câu phủ định 7. Phụ họa câu phủ định	14. So sánh hơn kém 15. What color: màu gì
--	---

VII. Read the passage and fill in each blank with one suitable word.

1. has	2. two	3. the	4. group/ club	5. there
6. are	7. and	8. when	9. Scribbler	10. a

Giải chi tiết:

1. have: có 2. two: hai 3. the trước danh từ đã xác định 4. group: nhóm; club: câu lạc bộ 5. there + be: có	6. ideas là danh từ số nhiều → chia “be” là are 7. and: và 8. when: khi 9. Scribbler là tên loại vừa được nhắc tới ở hai câu trước 10. a lot: nhiều
---	---

VIII. Read the passage and choose the words from the box to complete the passage.

1. vacation	2. fun	3. expensive	4. temple	5. like
6. types	7. thought	8. shop	9. bought	10. after

Giải chi tiết:

1. vacation: kỳ nghỉ 2. fun: niềm vui vẻ 3. expensive: đắt 4. Cham temple: Tháp Chăm 5. like: ví dụ như	6. type: loại 7. think: nghĩ 8. souvenir shop: cửa hàng đồ lưu niệm 9. buy: mua 10. after: sau, sau khi
---	---

IX. Rewrite the sentences without changing their meaning.

1. What is your favourite colour? 2. What is your parents' address? 3. How was Peter tall last year? 4. It's usually sunny during summer days. 5. If you don't work hard, you will fail the exam	6. Would you like a cup of tea? / Would you like me to bring you a cup of tea? 7. I don't work so/ as hard as my sister (does). 8. Is this the best refrigerator you have? 9. My car is cheaper than yours. 10. There are often 28 days in February.
--	--

IX. Make questions for the underlined parts.

1. How often does your brother play video games? 2. Why do you rarely eat in a restaurant? 3. How long does Minh usually spend playing chess with his friends? 4. What is her son going to do? 5. How many books are there in the new public library?	6. Who did Hoa play tennis with last weekend? 7. How far is it from Viet's house to the arcade? 8. Where were they last night? 9. How much does the new electronic game cost? 10. How was Nga when she crossed the road?
---	--

BẢNG ĐỘNG TỪ BẤT QUY TẮC

STT	Động từ nguyên mẫu	Quá khứ đơn	Quá khứ phân từ	Nghĩa của động từ
1	abide	abode/abided	abode / abided	lưu trú, lưu lại
2	arise	arose	arisen	phát sinh
3	awake	awoke	awoken	đánh thức, thức
4	be	was/we re	been	thì, là, bị. ở
5	bear	bore	borne	mang, chịu đựng
6	become	became	become	trở nên
7	befall	befell	befallen	xảy đến
8	begin	began	begun	bắt đầu
9	behold	beheld	beheld	ngắm nhìn
10	bend	bent	bent	bẻ cong
11	beset	beset	beset	bao quanh
12	bespeak	bespoke	bespoken	chứng tỏ
13	bid	bid	bid	trả giá
14	bind	bound	bound	buộc, trói
15	bleed	bled	bled	chảy máu
16	blow	blew	blown	thổi
17	break	broke	broken	đập vỡ
18	breed	bred	bred	nuôi, dạy dỗ
19	bring	brought	brought	mang đến
20	broadcast	broadcast	broadcast	phát thanh
21	build	built	built	xây dựng
22	burn	burnt/ burned	burnt/burned	đốt, cháy
23	buy	bought	bought	mua
24	cast	cast	cast	ném, tung
25	catch	caught	caught	bắt, chụp
26	chide	chid/ chided	chid/ chidden/ chided	mắng chửi
27	choose	chose	chosen	chọn, lựa
28	cleave	clove/cleft/cleaved	cloven/cleft/ cleaved	ché, tách hai
29	cleave	clave	cleaved	dính chặt
30	come	came	come	đến, đi đến

31	cost	cost	cost	có giá là
32	crow	crew/crewed	crowed	gáy (gà)
33	cut	cut	cut	cắt, chặt
34	deal	dealt	dealt	giao thiệp
35	dig	dug	dug	dào
36	dive	dove/ dived	dived	lặn; lao xuống
37	drew	drew	drawn	vẽ; kéo
38	dream	dreamt/ dreamed	dreamt/ dreamed	mơ thấy
39	drink	drank	drunk	uống
40	drive	drove	driven	lái xe
41	dwell	dwelt	dwelt	trú ngụ, ở
42	eat	ate	eaten	ăn
43	fall	fell	fallen	ngã; rơi
44	feed	fed	fed	cho ăn; ăn; nuôi;
45	feel	felt	felt	cảm thấy
46	fight	fought	fought	chiến đấu
47	find	found	found	tìm thấy; thấy
48	flee	fled	fled	chạy trốn
49	fling	flung	flung	tung; quang
50	fly	flew	flown	bay
51	forbear	forbore	forborne	nhịn
52	forbid	forbade/ forbad	forbidden	cấm đoán; cấm
53	forecast	forecast/ forecasted	forecast/ forecasted	tiên đoán
54	foresee	foresaw	foreseen	thấy trước
55	foretell	foretold	foretold	đ đoán trước
56	forget	forgot	forgotten	quên
57	forgive	forgave	forgiven	tha thứ
58	forsake	forsook	forsaken	ruồng bỏ
59	freeze	froze	frozen	(làm) đông lại
60	get	got	got/ gotten	có được
61	gild	gilt/ gilded	gilt/ gilded	mạ vàng
62	gird	girt/ girded	girt/ girded	deo vào
63	give	gave	given	cho

64	go	went	gone	đi
65	grind	ground	ground	ngghiền; xay
66	grow	grew	grown	mọc; trồng
67	hang	hung	hung	móc lên; treo lên
68	hear	heard	heard	nghe
69	heave	hove/ heaved	hove/ heaved	trục lên
70	hide	hid	hidden	giấu; trốn; nấp
71	hit	hit	hit	đụng
72	hurt	hurt	hurt	làm đau
73	inlay	inlaid	inlaid	cân; khảm
74	input	input	input	đưa vào (máy điện toán)
75	inset	inset	inset	dát; ghép
76	keep	kept	kept	giữ
77	kneel	knelt/ kneeled	knelt/ kneeled	quỳ
78	knit	knit/ knitted	knit/ knitted	dan
79	know	knew	known	biết; quen biết
80	lay	laid	laid	đặt; để
81	lead	led	led	dẫn dắt; lãnh đạo
82	leap	leapt	leapt	nhảy; nhảy qua
83	learn	learnt/ learned	learnt/ learned	học; được biết
84	leave	left	left	ra đi; để lại
85	lend	lent	lent	cho mượn (vay)
86	let	let	let	cho phép; để cho
87	lie	lay	lain	nằm
88	light	lit/ lighted	lit/ lighted	thắp sáng
89	lose	lost	lost	làm mất; mất
90	make	made	made	chế tạo; sản xuất
91	mean	meant	meant	có nghĩa là
92	meet	met	met	gặp mặt
93	mislay	mislaid	mislaid	để lạc mất
94	misread	misread	misread	đọc sai
95	misspell	misspelt	misspelt	viết sai chính tả

96	mistake	mistook	mistaken	phạm lỗi, làm lẫn
97	misunderstand	misunderstood	misunderstood	hiểu lầm
98	mow	mowed	mown/ mowed	cắt cỏ
99	outbid	outbid	outbid	trả hơn giá
100	outdo	outdid	outdone	làm giỏi hơn
101	outgrow	outgrew	outgrown	lớn nhanh hơn
102	output	output	output	cho ra (dữ kiện)
103	outrun	outran	outrun	chạy nhanh hơn; vượt quá
104	outsell	outsold	outsold	bán nhanh hơn
105	overcome	overcame	overcome	khắc phục
106	overeate	overate	overeaten	ăn quá nhiều
107	overfly	overflew	overflown	bay qua
108	overhang	overhung	overhung	nhô lên trên, treo lơ lửng
109	overhear	overheard	overheard	nghe trộm
110	overlay	overlaid	overlaid	phủ lên
111	overpay	overpaid	overpaid	trả quá tiền
112	overrun	overran	overrun	tràn ngập
113	oversee	oversaw	overseen	trông nom
114	overshoot	overshot	overshot	đi quá đích
115	oversleep	overslept	overslept	ngủ quên
116	overtake	overtook	overtaken	đuổi bắt kịp
117	overthrow	overthrew	overthrown	lật đổ
118	pay	paid	paid	trả (tiền)
119	prove	proved	proven/proved	chứng minh(tỏ)
120	put	put	put	đặt; để
121	read	read	read	đọc
122	rebuild	rebuilt	rebuilt	xây dựng lại
123	redo	redid	redone	làm lại
124	remake	remade	remade	làm lại; chế tạo lại
125	rend	rent	rent	toạc ra; xé
126	repay	repaid	repaid	hoàn tiền lại

127	resell	retold	retold	bán lại
128	retake	retook	retaken	chiếm lại; tái chiếm
129	rewrite	rewrote	rewritten	viết lại
130	rid	rid	rid	giải thoát
131	ride	rode	ridden	cưỡi
132	ring	rang	rung	rung chuông
133	rise	rose	risen	đứng dậy; mọc
134	run	ran	run	chạy
135	saw	sawed	sawn	cưa
136	say	said	said	nói
137	see	saw	seen	nhìn thấy
138	seek	sought	sought	tìm kiếm
139	sell	sold	sold	bán
140	send	sent	sent	gửi
141	sew	sewed	sewn/sewed	may
142	shake	shook	shaken	lay; lắc
143	shear	sheared	shorn	xén lông cừu
144	shed	shed	shed	rơi; rụng
145	shine	shone	shone	chiếu sáng
146	shoot	shot	shot	bắn
147	show	showed	shown/ showed	cho xem
148	shrink	shrank	shrunk	co rút
149	shut	shut	shut	đóng lại
150	sing	sang	sung	ca hát
151	sink	sank	sunk	chìm; lặn
152	sit	sat	sat	ngồi
153	slay	slew	slain	sát hại; giết hại
154	sleep	slept	slept	ngủ
155	slide	slid	slid	trượt; lướt
156	sling	slung	slung	ném mạnh
157	slink	slunk	slunk	lén đi
158	smell	smelt	smelt	ngửi
159	smite	smote	smitten	đập mạnh

160	sow	sowed	sown/ sewed	gieo; rải
161	speak	spoke	spoken	nói
162	speed	sped/speeded	sped/speeded	chạy vọt
163	spell	spelt/ spelled	spelt/ spelled	đánh vần
164	spend	spent	spent	tiêu sài
165	spill	spilt/ spilled	spilt/ spilled	tràn đổ ra
166	spin	spun/span	spun	quay sợi
167	spit	spat	spat	khạc nhổ
168	spoil	spoilt/ spoiled	spoilt/ spoiled	làm hỏng
169	spread	spread	spread	lan truyền
170	spring	sprang	sprung	nhảy
171	stand	stood	stood	đứng
172	stave	stove/ staved	stove/ staved	đâm thủng
173	steal	stole	stolen	đánh cắp
174	stick	stuck	stuck	ghim vào; đính
175	sting	stung	stung	châm ; chích; đốt
176	stink	stunk/ stank	stunk	bốc mùi hôi
177	strew	strewed	strewn/ strewed	rắc , rải
178	stride	strode	stridden	bước sải
179	strike	struck	struck	đánh đập
180	string	strung	strung	gắn dây vào
181	strive	strove	striven	cố sức
182	swear	swore	sworn	tuyên thệ
183	sweep	swept	swept	quét
184	swell	swelled	swollen/ swelled	phồng ; sưng
185	swim	swam	swum	bơi; lội
186	swing	swung	swung	đong đưa
187	take	took	taken	cầm ; lấy
188	teach	taught	taught	dạy ; giảng dạy
189	tear	tore	torn	xé; rách
190	tell	told	told	kể ; bảo
191	think	thought	thought	suy nghĩ
192	throw	threw	thrown	ném ; liệng

193	thrust	thrust	thrust	thọc ;nhấn
194	tread	trod	trodden/ trod	giẫm ; đạp
195	unbend	unbent	unbent	làm thẳng lại
196	undercut	undercut	undercut	ra giá rẻ hơn
197	undergo	underwent	undergone	kinh qua
198	underlie	underlay	underlain	nằm dưới
199	underpay	undercut	undercut	trả lương thấp
200	undersell	undersold	undersold	bán rẻ hơn
201	understand	understood	understood	hiểu
202	undertake	undertook	undertaken	đảm nhận
203	underwrite	underwrote	underwritten	bảo hiểm
204	undo	undid	undone	tháo ra
205	unfreeze	unfroze	unfrozen	làm tan đông
206	unwind	unwound	unwound	tháo ra
207	uphold	upheld	upheld	ủng hộ
208	upset	upset	upset	đánh đổ; lật đổ
209	wake	woke/ waked	woken/ waked	thức giấc
210	waylay	waylaid	waylaid	mai phục
211	wear	wore	worn	mặc
212	weave	wove/ weaved	woven/weaved	dệt
213	wed	wed/wedded	wed/ wedded	kết hôn
214	weep	wept	wept	khóc
215	wet	wet / wetted	Wet / wetted	làm ướt
216	win	won	won	thắng ; chiến thắng
217	wind	wound	wound	quấn
218	withdraw	withdrew	withdrawn	rút lui
219	withhold	withheld	withheld	từ khước
220	withstand	withstood	withstood	cầm cự
221	work	wrought/ worked	wrought / worked	rèn (sắt)
222	wring	wrung	wrung	vặn ; siết chặt
223	write	wrote	written	viết